



**LIMPOPO**

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF  
**EDUCATION**

**2017/18**  
**ANNUAL REPORT**



**LIMPOPO**

**PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT**  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF  
**EDUCATION**

**VOTE NO. 3**

**ANNUAL REPORT**

**2017/18**

## CONTENTS

<b>PART A: GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	<b>4</b>
1. Department general information	5
2. List of abbreviations/acronyms	6
3. Foreword by the MEC	7
4. Report of the Accounting Officer	9
5. Statement of responsibility and confirmation of accuracy for the annual report	15
6. Strategic overview	16
6.1. Vision	
6.2. Mission	
6.3. Values	
7. Legislative and other mandates	16
8. Organisational structure	19
9. Entities reporting to the MEC	19
<b>PART B: PERFORMANCE INFORMATION</b>	<b>20</b>
1. Auditor general's report: predetermined objectives	21
2. Overview of departmental performance	21
2.1 Service delivery environment	21
2.2 Service delivery improvement plan	23
2.3 Organisational environment	29
2.4 Key policy developments and legislative changes	36
3. Strategic outcome oriented goals	36
4. Performance information by programme	38
4.1 Programme 1: Administration	38
4.2 Programme 2: Public Ordinary Schools	43
4.3 Programme 3: Independent Schools	51
4.4 Programme 4: Public Special Schools	53
4.5 Programme 5: Early Childhood Development	56
4.6 Programme 6: Infrastructure Development	60
4.7 Programme 7: Examinations and Education Related services	65
5. Transfer payments	69
5.1. Transfer payments to public entities	69
5.2. Transfer payments to all organisations other than public entities	69
6. Conditional grants	70
6.1. Conditional grants and earmarked funds paid	70
6.2. Conditional grants and earmarked funds received	70
7. Donor funds	78
7.1. Donor funds received	78
8. Capital investment	88
8.1. Capital investment, maintenance and asset management plan	88
<b>PART C: GOVERNANCE</b>	<b>92</b>
1. Introduction	93
2. Risk management	93
3. Fraud and corruption	93
4. Minimising conflict of interest	94
5. Code of conduct	94
6. Health safety and environmental issues	95

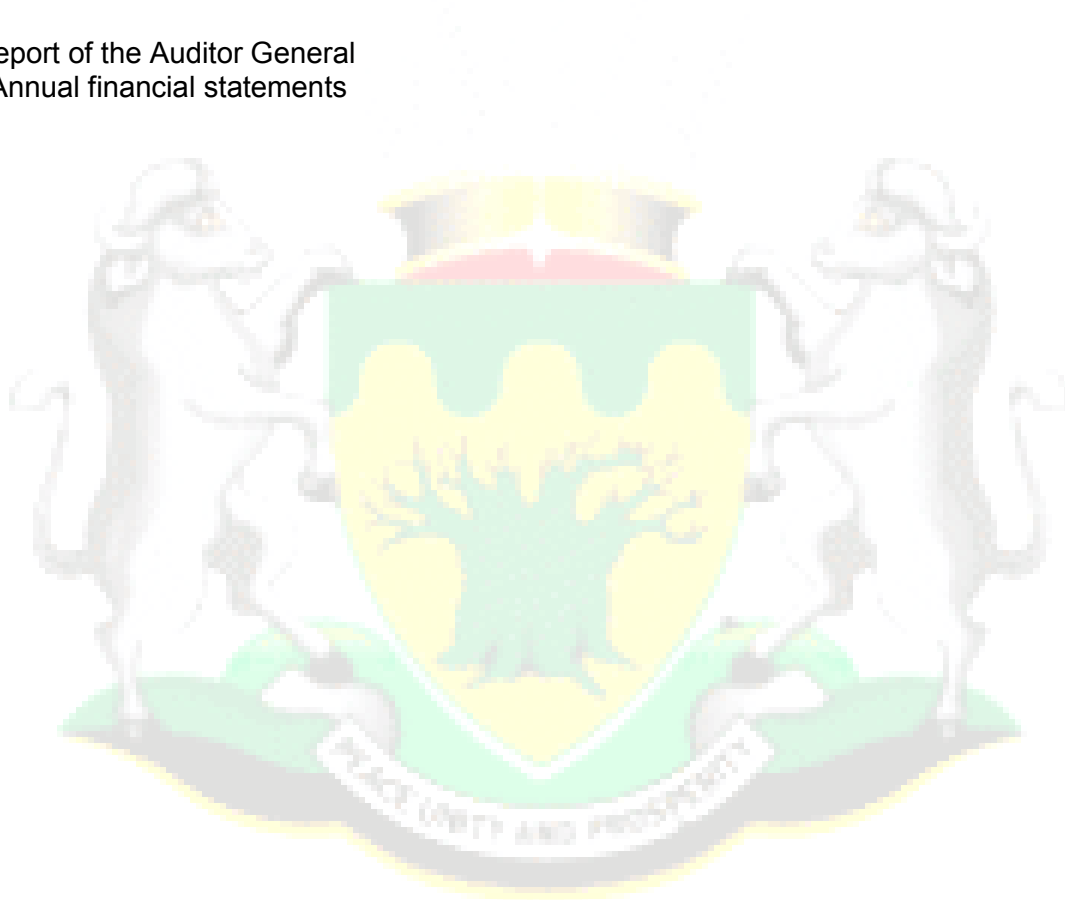
7. Portfolio committees	96
8. Scopa resolutions	96
9. Prior modifications to audit reports	100
10. Internal control unit	102
11. Internal audit and audit committees	102
12. Audit committee report	104

**PART D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT** **106**

1. Introduction	107
2. Overview of human resources	107
3. Human resources oversight statistics	108

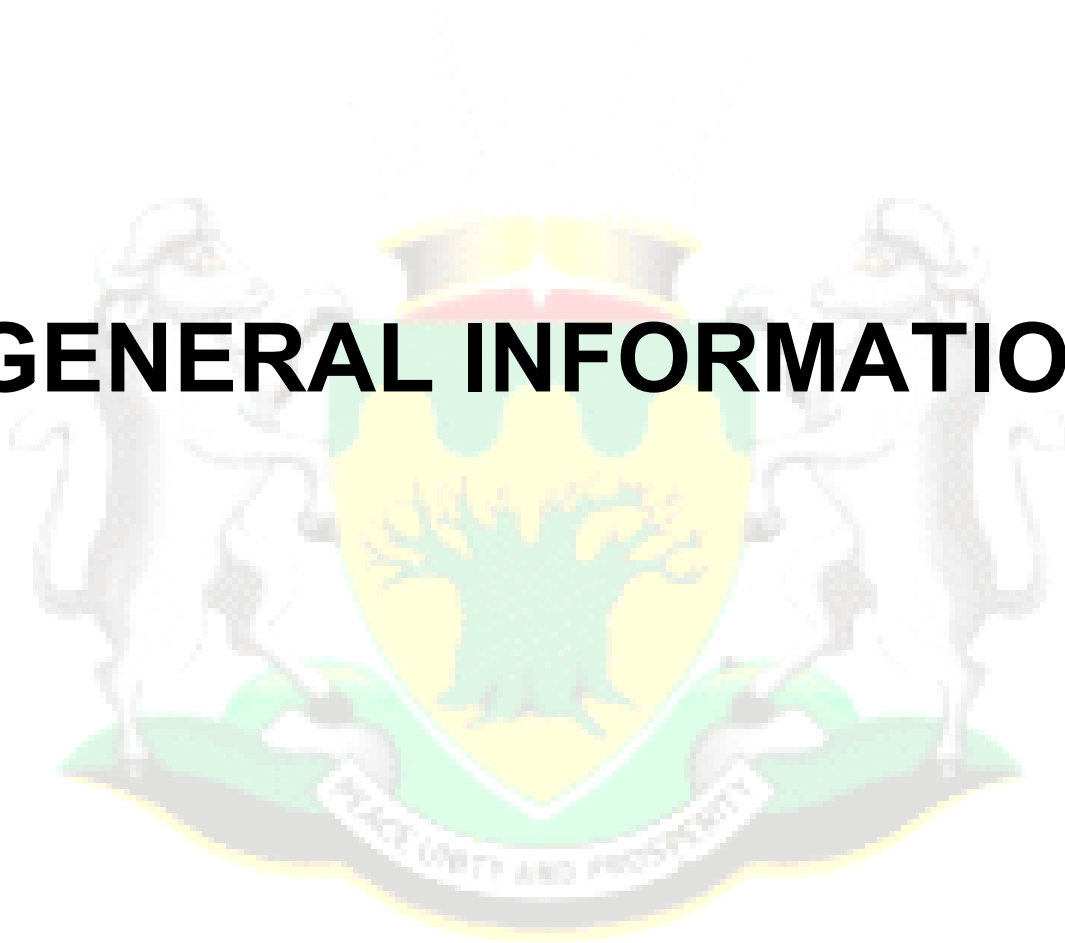
**PART E: FINANCIAL INFORMATION** **153**

1. Report of the Auditor General	154
2. Annual financial statements	167



# PART A.

## GENERAL INFORMATION



## 1. EDUCATION DEPARTMENT: GENERAL INFORMATION

### PHYSICAL ADDRESS:

Corner 113 Biccard Street & Excelsior streets  
Polokwane  
0700

### POSTAL ADDRESS:

Private Bag X9489  
Polokwane  
0700

### TELEPHONE NUMBER/S:

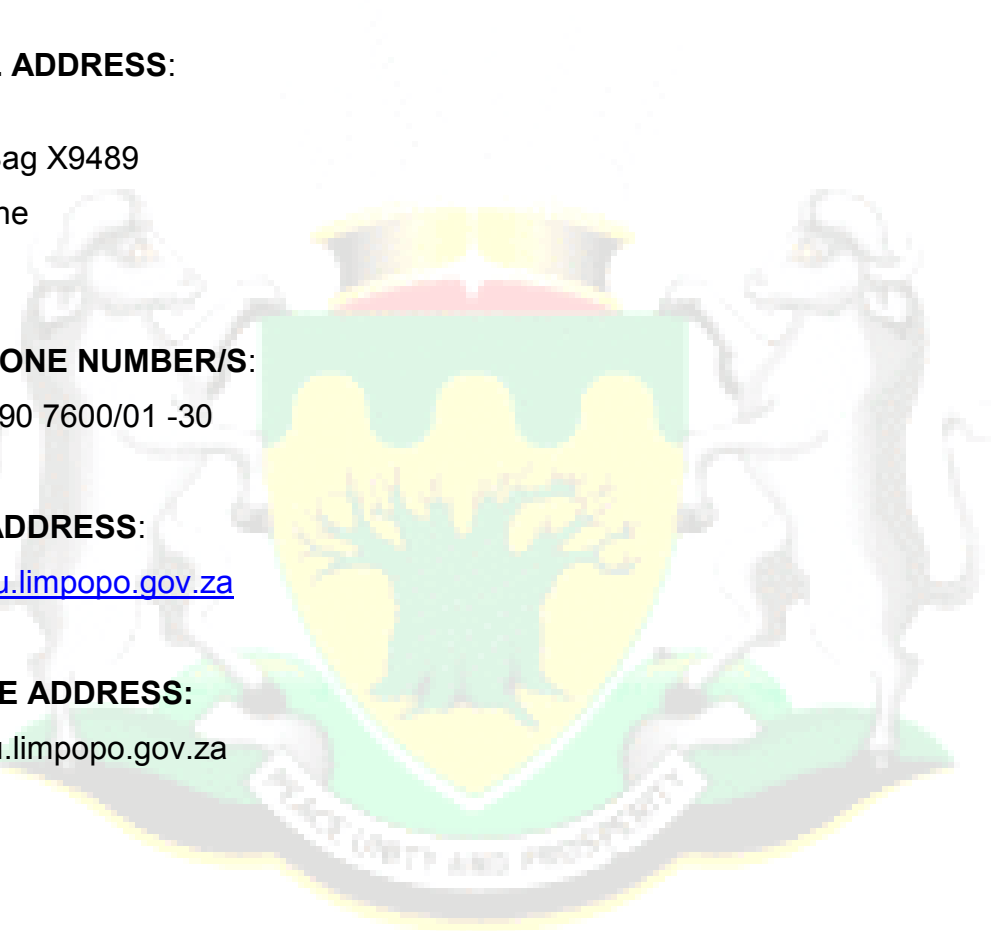
+27 15 290 7600/01 -30

### EMAIL ADDRESS:

[info@edu.limpopo.gov.za](mailto:info@edu.limpopo.gov.za)

### WEBSITE ADDRESS:

[www.edu.limpopo.gov.za](http://www.edu.limpopo.gov.za)



## 2. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS

AIDS: Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	NCS : National Curriculum Statement
ACE: Advance Certificate in Education	NEIC: National Examination Irregularities Committee
AGSA: Auditor General of South Africa	NEPA: National Education Policy Act
ANA: Annual National Assessments	NQF : National Qualifications Framework
APP: Annual Performance Plan	NSC : National Senior Certificate
ASS: Annual School Survey	NSNP: National School Nutrition Programme
BAC: Bid Adjudication Committee	PFMA: Public Finance Management Act
BEC: Bid Evaluation Committee	PMDS: Performance Management and Development System
CAs: Curriculum Advisor(s)	PMS :Performance Management System
CAPS: Curriculum Assessment and Policy Statements	PPM: Programme Performance Measure
CFO: Chief Financial Officer	PPP: Public-Private Partnership
CEM: Council of Education Ministers	PSM: Province Specific (Performance) Measure
DBE: Department of Basic Education	QLTS: Quality Learning and Teaching Campaign
DDD: Data Driven Districts	RCL: Representative Council of Learners
DHET: Department of Higher Education and Training	RWOPS: Remuneration for work outside Public Service
DPSA : Department of Public Service and Administration	SACMEQ: Southern Africa Consortium for Monitoring Education Quality
ECD: Early Childhood Development	SAQA: South African Qualifications Authority
EE: Employment Equity	SASA: South African Schools' Act
EMIS: Education Management Information System	SASAMS.: School Administration and Management system
EPWP: Expanded Public Works Programme	SCM: Supply Chain Management
ETDPSETA: Education Training & Development Practices Sector Education and Training Authority	SDP: School Development Plan
EXCO: Executive Council	SDIP: Service Delivery Improvement Plan
FET: Further Education and Training	SETA: Sector Education and Training Authority
GET: General Education and Training	SGB: School Governing Body
GHS: General Household Survey	SIP: School Improvement Plan
HIV: Human Immunodeficiency syndrome	SITA: State Information Technology Agency
HRD: Human Resource Development	SMME: Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises
ICT: Information and Communication Technology	SMS.: School Monitoring Survey
IQMS.: Integrated Quality management System	SMT: School Management Team
LDoE: Limpopo Department of Education	SNAP: Survey Analysis Package
LSEN: Learners with Special Education Need	SPP: Strategic Performance Plan
LTSM: Learning and Teaching Support Material	Stats SA: Statistics South Africa
MASTEC: Maths, Science and Technology Centre	TIMS.S: Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study
MEC: Member of Executive Council	
MS.T: Mathematics, Science and Technology	
MTEF: Medium-Term Expenditure Framework	
MTSF: Medium Term Strategic Framework	

### 3. FOREWORD BY THE MEC



Hon MI Kgetjipe  
MEC for Education

As public representatives, we are periodically called upon to give the general public a sense of what we do in our departments as part of accountability within the public service and this is done among others, through annual reports. I am pleased to introduce the 2017/18 Annual Report that gives all our stakeholders a picture of what we were able to execute and in some few cases unable to achieve in the past twelve months. Before getting into the nitty-gritties of what is contained in this important document that serves as part of our accountability in relation to the utilization of resources made available to us by Treasury and approved by the legislature, I deem it necessary to highlight that our Constitution, the NDP, as well as the continental and international conventions, provide the moral imperative and a mandate to Government to make access, redress, equity, efficiency, inclusivity and quality educational opportunities widely available to all citizens.

President Cyril Ramaphosa said in his inaugural State of the Nation Address that we are building the future and we have entered a new era of change, renewal and hope. It is indeed a new dawn for all South Africans. As public representatives elected by the citizens (voters) of the country, we must always ensure that there is value for money in everything we do and be able to account fully for the funds allocated to our departments and ministries. As a sector, we are called upon to ensure inclusive, quality and equitable education and lifelong opportunities for all, which is part of the UNESCO's Sustainable Development Goals.

I am convinced that what is contained in this Annual Report accurately and comprehensively reflects the state of affairs for the past 12 months. The report is authentic and does not gloss over issues. The Limpopo Department of Education channeled its assertive efforts to improve teaching and learning in our schools so that the outcomes at the end of the school year are pleasing. These efforts included the ongoing professional development of teachers through courses at MASTEC. The Department was able to provide training to almost 20 000 employees in order to impact on teaching and learning. We also prioritised training and support of Early Childhood Development Practitioners as could be seen in *Programme 3* in the coming pages.

It should also be noted that while schools can do a lot in improving learning outcomes especially in rural areas that are characterised by poverty, the role of parents and the overall community cannot be overemphasized for productive teaching and learning to take place. We thus also rely on the contribution and support of parents to improve learner achievement scores. The participation of parents in the education of their children has seen improvement in learner attendance, homework exercises or tasks are done and social ills are reduced at schools. Limpopo Department of Education, like all other departments and entities has limited resources both material and human to undertake its core mandate and communities are asked to play an important part in the whole education endeavor. Education has to be a societal matter.

On National examinations, guided by the able leadership of the Minister of Basic Education the Hon. Mme Angie Motshekga, Limpopo was able to run an incident-free Grade 12 NSC examination. Strict and stringent measures, rules and regulations were put in place to ensure that there is no leakage of any question paper at whatever level (Head Office, District or Circuit Office). Furthermore we plan to not only sustain this but perfect the system of running examinations as we move forward.

We have also fully stabilized the finances of the Department with the result that at the end of the year, we have savings rather than being in the red. The filling of vacant posts timeously is still a challenge in the Department but we hope to put in place strategies and plans to improve the situation.

It is important also to not only acknowledge but appreciate the role played by the Portfolio Committee on Education through the incisive questions that they direct to the Department which assist us in carefully fulfilling our responsibilities. The constant critique is most welcomed and should not be seen in negative

terms rather as means and ways of attempting to improve the work of the Department. We are deeply indebted to the role of the Portfolio Committee.

Efforts and advanced work ethic of large numbers of the employees of the Department are also hereby acknowledged. In particular, the role played by a significant number of principals and teachers need to be commended as failure on this level of service delivery has disastrous impact that is immediately felt across the system. Schools and classrooms are the lifeblood of the education field and closer attention should always be paid to this level without any distraction of whatever nature.

In conclusion, where there are shortcomings and failings in our work, this is duly acknowledged and we take full responsibility for that. But more importantly we develop plans on how to overcome such shortcomings. It is not in my nature to hide shortcomings and present a rosy picture which is not matched by reality and to repeat, this annual report accurately reflects that which took place in the past twelve months.

**Together we Move South Africa Forward!**



## 4. REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER



Mme Ndiambani Beauty Mutheiwana  
Superintendent General

In line with Treasury prescripts and PFMA, at the end of each financial year, departments should, through Annual Report, fully account for the allocations they received. The Limpopo Department of Education 2017/18 Annual Report provides detailed information about the key activities that were undertaken in the past twelve months as outlined in its Annual Performance Plan. It is worth mentioning at the outset that the Department did not start the financial year on a sound footing, as there was an undeclared/illegal industrial action that affected the services we provide to our communities. While the strike dragged on for some considerable time but was ultimately resolved, it had debilitating effects which were felt throughout the year. I hope all those involved have learned valuable lessons out of this as we should in no way compromise the quality of education in every classroom in the Province.

The bulk of the budget of education (almost 70%) rightly goes to *Programme 2: Public Ordinary Schools*, within which we have approximately fifty four thousand (54 000) teachers who are entrusted with providing quality education in every given school day. We planned to improve the learning outcomes across the entire

education system and for Grade 12, set ourselves a target of 80%. While we fell short on this score, it is pleasing that the department recorded a significant improvement from the previous year [62.5% to 65.6% to be specific] and arrested the decline that seemed to characterise each year. The Department tightened its Learner Attainment Strategy and this yielded positive results although not at the level we expected. We were able also to train a significant number of teachers in Maths and Science to improve curriculum delivery.

It should also be placed on record that the Limpopo Department of Education worked very hard to improve on the timely delivery of sufficient learning and teaching support material [LTSM) so that proper teaching and learning are not compromised at all during school reopening. Few incidences were experienced in this regard. We have greatly improved on this aspect and details are provided in the chapters that follow. The support received from the Office of the Premier is also acknowledged here.

To improve the optimum functionality and efficiency of the Department, a new organogram is being implemented and we now officially have ten Districts, Posts at such districts have been advertised and interviews conducted (for details see section on performance information especially for Programme 1: Administration). Employment in relation to the new organogram has been effected in terms of level 13 and above posts. There are still consultations with regard to posts from levels 12 and below and this should be wrapped up in the first quarter of the new financial year.

Substantial number of infrastructure projects were also completed on time as could be seen on performance information in relation to Programme 6: Infrastructure. I need to acknowledge the support both material and human, we received from donors and the private sector. Their contribution to the educational development of our children in Limpopo should not be under-valued at all. And we look for further support in the coming years as education is a societal issue which needs all sectors to join hands.

In terms of wasteful and fruitless expenditure which has been a thorny issue for the Department for a number of years, observable improvements have been recorded and we should be in a position to account properly for every little cent we received from Treasury. Our financial statements should get a clean bill of health this time around. Accountability measures have been put in place to hold those responsible for wasteful and fruitless expenditure to account.

We have also paid particular attention to Supply Chain Management (SCM) although there are still some challenges here and there.

The school safety programme implemented in conjunction with SAPS has gained paramount interest from various stakeholders in society over the years. Civil society and media personnel have been very vocal about the amount of violence that exists in schools and the need for more measures to be put in place to ensure safe environments in schools. School violence affects not only those who are directly victimised but also those who witness the violence occurring at schools. Sanitary towels are distributed to the identified schools through donor funding.

As was the case in the previous year, we have made a commitment to improve audit outcomes and intend to not only sustain the improvement recorded in the previous financial year but actually improve to an unqualified audit opinion. Audit steering committee meetings are held to discuss progress on the implementation of the audit action plan and to take corrective action where necessary.

I have just highlighted a number of key issues detailed in this annual report and the discussion is not exhaustive of all the important activities we undertook and in some cases achieved and in others fell short. Readers are encouraged to go through the entire document to gain a comprehensive picture of the work we did in the past twenty four months

#### Overview of the financial results of the Department:

Departmental receipts	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Estimate	Actual Amount Collected	(Over)/Under Collection	Estimate	Actual Amount Collected	(Over)/Under Collection
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Tax Receipts						
Casino taxes	0	0	0	0	0	0
Horse racing taxes	0	0	0	0	0	0
Liquor licences	0	0	0	0	0	0
Motor vehicle licences	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets	30 915	30 334	581	29 734	30 246	(512)
Transfers received	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fines, penalties and forfeits	0	0	0	0	0	0
Interest, dividends and rent on land	26	26	0	25	7	17
Sale of capital assets	767	1 723	(956)	-	1 000	(1 000)
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	31 965	35 405	(3440)	31 650	31 851	(201)
<b>Total</b>	<b>63 673</b>	<b>67 448</b>	<b>(3 815)</b>	<b>61 409</b>	<b>63 104</b>	<b>1 695</b>

## Programme Expenditure

Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	1 737 305	1 681 588	55 717	1 781 693	1 694 288	87 205
Public Ordinary Schools Education	23 39375	23 242437	151 328	24 927 287	24 859 440	67 847
Independent Schools Subsidies	116 736	115 104	1 632	126 973	124 417	2 556
Public Special Schools Education	448 754	442 543	6 211	482 368	478 547	3 821
Early Childhood Development	169 195	144 344	24 851	162 106	153 371	8 735
Infrastructure Development	1 113 530	847 613	284 414	1 109 091	1 301 995	(192 904)
Examination and Education Related Services	410 387	369 069	41 318	440 976	408 362	32 614
<b>Total</b>	<b>27 389 772</b>	<b>26 842 698</b>	<b>565 471</b>	<b>29 030 494</b>	<b>29 020 420</b>	<b>10 074</b>

### Explanation of the Variance is as follows:

The Department spent 100% of its total adjusted budget of R 29.0 billion.

Explanation of the variance is as follows:

Programme 1: Administration – The programme is responsible for support of the whole education system and spend 95.1% of the budget. Under-spending is due to accruals.

Programme 2: Public Ordinary School Education – The programme provides public ordinary education from Grades 1 to 12 and is part of the core business of the Department. Spending is at 99.7% of the total programme budget of R 24.9 billion, which is an under-spending of 0.3%. The under-spending is due to invoices not paid of which rollover of funds was applied.

Programme 3: Independent School Subsidies – The programme provides for the provision of subsidies to Independent Schools. Expenditure is at 97.9% of the programme budget of R 126.9 million, with a 2.1% underspending. Qualifying schools were paid their subsidies. Some schools did not meet the qualifying criteria or performed less than the Provincial Grade 12 examination performance and did not qualify to receive subsidy.

Programme 4: Public Special School Education – The programme had an under-expenditure of R 3.8 million or 0.8% of its budget of R 482.3 million. Under-spending is due to late appointment of school support teams resulting in the delay in the procurement of services of which roll-over of funds was requested for Learners with Severe Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant

Programme 5: Early Childhood Development – This programme spent 94.6% of its total budget of R162.1 million, which is 5.4% underspending. Tender for outdoor equipment and reading trolley libraries were cancelled. Lack of competency by educators who were to train with the University of North West.

Programme 6: Infrastructure Development – The programme over-spent by R184.2 million or 16.6 % of its total budget of R 1.109 billion

Programme 7: Examination and Education Related Services – The programme had an underspending of 7.4% of its budget of R 440.9 million. Under-spending is due to delay in filling of vacant posts at Mastec Institute and the delay in the submission of invoices for printing and transportation of exam materials.

### **Virements and Roll-overs**

The original budget of R 27.591 billion was adjusted to R 29 030 494 000 as a result of an anticipated saving on Compensation of Employees. R 200 million was on the directive of Provincial Treasury surrendered for re-allocation to the Department of Health for the payment of a debt owed to the Cuban Government for the training of South African doctors. Compensation of Employees was adjusted from R 22.151 billion to R 21.966 billion. The saving of R185 million utilised to augment a shortfall on scholar transport and the underfunding on Norms and Standards.

### **Rollover requested**

#### **Equitable Share Rollover**

An amount of R 52.973 million was requested as Equitable Share rollover from 2016/17 to 2017/18 financial year. R 4.238 million under Administration will be utilised to pay the service provider on site finalizing the installation of an electronic security system, laptops supplied and the training which took place towards year end. R38.241 million under Public Ordinary School Programme will be utilised to pay invoices for school furniture, hosting the Provincial Schools Track and Field Athletic Championship and Inclusive Education goods and services rendered. R5.506 million will pay invoices for outdoor equipment under Early Childhood Development. R 5.200 million will be utilised under Infrastructure Development for the upgrading of registry offices of which funds were not spent due to the long supply chain management processes and the late instruction to implementing agencies.

#### **Conditional Grant Rollover**

An amount of R 53.618 million was requested as Conditional Grant rollover from 2016/17 to 2017/18 financial year. R33.586 million for the Education Infrastructure Grant of which the Department failed to spend due to the long supply chain processes and the late appointment of contractors. R1.651 million to settle invoices for laboratory supplies under Maths, Science and Technology Grant. R18.381 million under National School Nutrition Programme for accruals on feeding, school support, operating payment for machine rentals, crockery and cutlery and other services rendered which could not be paid due to various challenges such as closure of school bank accounts and late submission of claims and invoices.

### **Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure**

#### **Unauthorised expenditure**

Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either approved by the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related funding is received or approved without funding and is written off against the appropriation in the statement of financial performance.

During the 2017/18 financial year the Department incurred unauthorised expenditure totaling R 192 904 000. The unauthorised expenditure was caused by the Overspending of the budget for infrastructure projects due to prepayment made to DBSA in the 2016/17 financial year to pay over to other implementing agents during 2017/18. During the financial year, an amount of R140 205 000 was written off as funds were provided by the Provincial Treasury for Unauthorised Expenditure approved with funding by the provincial Legislature. The opening balance was R236 950 000 whereas the closing balance as at 31 March 2018 was seating at R289 649 000.

#### **Irregular Expenditure**

Irregular expenditure is recognised in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of irregular expenditure as per the register. The cases of irregular

expenditure are investigated and removed from the register after having been condoned by the relevant authority.

A total amount of R957 086 000 of irregular expenditure was incurred during the 2017/18 financial year. The irregular expenditure was as a result of the non-compliance with the Supply Chain Management processes. The opening balance as per financial statements is R3 865 863 000 and the closing balance was at R4 822 949 000.

### **Fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

Fruitless & wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The opening balance as per the annual financial statements is R199 191 000. The closing balance is at R393 641 000. Fruitless & wasteful expenditure incurred during the 2017/18 financial year is R194 450 000 and was composed of:

- Non-attendance to training
- Interests on over-due accounts
- Learner Teacher Support Materials (LTSM) not distributed

### **Future Plans of the Department**

The Department implemented the 10 Educational Districts in 2017/18 Financial Year in order to ensure that all learners have access to education of progressively high quality. The Department is undertaking to resource the five new districts in terms of physical and human resources in 2018/19. The Department will continue with the implementation of the new organisational structure, where all lower level officials affected will be placed with proper consultations. The Department is continually striving to improve school infrastructure.

### **Public Private Partnerships**

The Department did not enter into any PPP arrangements during the 2017/18 Financial Year.

### **Discontinued activities / activities to be discontinued**

There were no discontinued activities.

### **New or proposed activities**

There are no new or proposed activities planned for in 2018/19

### **Supply Chain Management**

#### **Unsolicited Bids**

The Department did not conclude any unsolicited bid proposals for the year under review.

#### **SCM Processes and systems in place to prevent irregular expenditure**

The following SCM processes and systems are in place to prevent irregular expenditure

- Signing of SCM Code of Conduct by all SCM Practitioners, Members of all Bid Committees and other role players in SCM.
- All members are made to disclose any potential conflict of interest in respect of bids and quotations under consideration.
- Capacity building and Training Programmes provided to Supply Chain Management practitioners
- Standard check list have been put in place to circumvent non-compliance for Procurement Processes such as Demand Management (Requisition voucher), Acquisition Management

(evaluation and adjudication processes) and Payment phase (Confirmation of compliance with all applicable prescripts prior processing of payments).

#### SCM Challenges and Interventions

The following challenges were encountered and resolved accordingly:-

- Procurement irregularities resulting from non-compliance with SCM prescripts  
Implementing Agents required to submit procurement compliance report and project statement as well as to obtain written approval from the Department prior to commitment and implementation of a project.
- Over commitment of infrastructure projects by Implementing Agents  
Implementing Agents required to submit all invoices together with a duly completed project implementation status and expenditure report prior processing of a payment.

#### **Gifts and Donations received in kind from non- related parties**

The Department has received a total of R66 634 000 worth of donations in the form of goods and services in 2017/18 Financial year. Donations were in the form of school buildings, school furniture, laboratories, computer equipment and laptops .The amount is disclosed in the Annual Financial statements.

#### **Exemptions and Deviations received from the National Treasury**

There were no exemptions and deviations received from National Treasury in the financial year 2017/18

#### **Events after the reporting date**

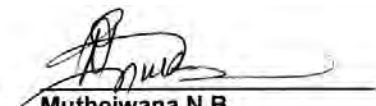
PFMA Section 18 Intervention has completed its mandate as at 31<sup>st</sup> July 2017.

#### **Acknowledgement(s) or Appreciation**

I would like to acknowledge the sterling leadership provided by the Honourable MEC Kgetjpe M.I who continues to provide direction and guidance in ensuring that the Department delivers on its mandate. Appreciation also goes to PFMA Section 18 Intervention Team and all the Deputy Director Generals, the whole Management and officials of the Department of Education, who worked tirelessly to ensure that we live up to the mandate that we have been given.

#### **Conclusion**

I hope and believe that this Report clearly portray a picture of the activities that took place within the Department during the 2017/18 Financial Year and reflect on how the Department has put to good use the resources the people of Limpopo and South Africa had entrusted to it.



**Mutheiwana N.B**  
**Superintendent General**

**5. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT**

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:

- All information and amounts disclosed throughout the annual report are consistent.
- The annual report is complete, accurate and is free from any omissions.
- The annual report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the annual report as issued by National Treasury.
- The Annual Financial Statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with the modified cash standard and the relevant frameworks and guidelines issued by the National Treasury.


The Accounting Officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements and for the judgements made in this information.

The Accounting Officer is responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal control that has been designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the annual financial statements.

The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In my opinion, the annual report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources information and the financial affairs of the Department for the Financial Year ended 31 March 2018.

Yours faithfully



**Mutheiwana N.B**  
**Superintendent General**

## 6. STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

### 6.1. Vision

Excellence in provisioning of innovative quality basic education.

### 6.2 Mission

LDoE will obtain excellence in providing innovative quality basic education by:

- Delivering quality education in an innovative, effective and efficient way;
- Giving maximum Monitoring and Support to districts, circuits and schools;
- Continuous development of educators and officials;
- Maximizing accountability;
- Fostering community participation and governance in education;
- Ensuring equitable and efficient allocation and utilization of resources
- Striving for a competent and motivated workforce

### 6.2. Values

Services to Clients will be delivered in line with the following:

- **Excellence** : To be result oriented, cost effective, ensure superior performance and strive for Client/stakeholder satisfaction;
- **Professionalism** : Carry out work with respect for others' rights as enshrined in the Constitution, accountability to authority and responsibility to clients;
- **Innovative** : introducing or using new ideas or methods in carrying out one's Responsibilities;
- **Integrity** : uncompromising adherence to moral and ethical principles which leads to doing the right thing in all circumstances, even if no one is watching

## 7. LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

### Constitutional mandates (Constitution Act 108 of 1996)

The Constitution is the supreme law of the land and obligations imposed by it must be fulfilled. Education must be founded on values of human dignity, equality, human rights and freedom, non-racialism and non-sexism. Section 28(2) endorses the paramount importance of the best interests of the child in every matter concerning the child.

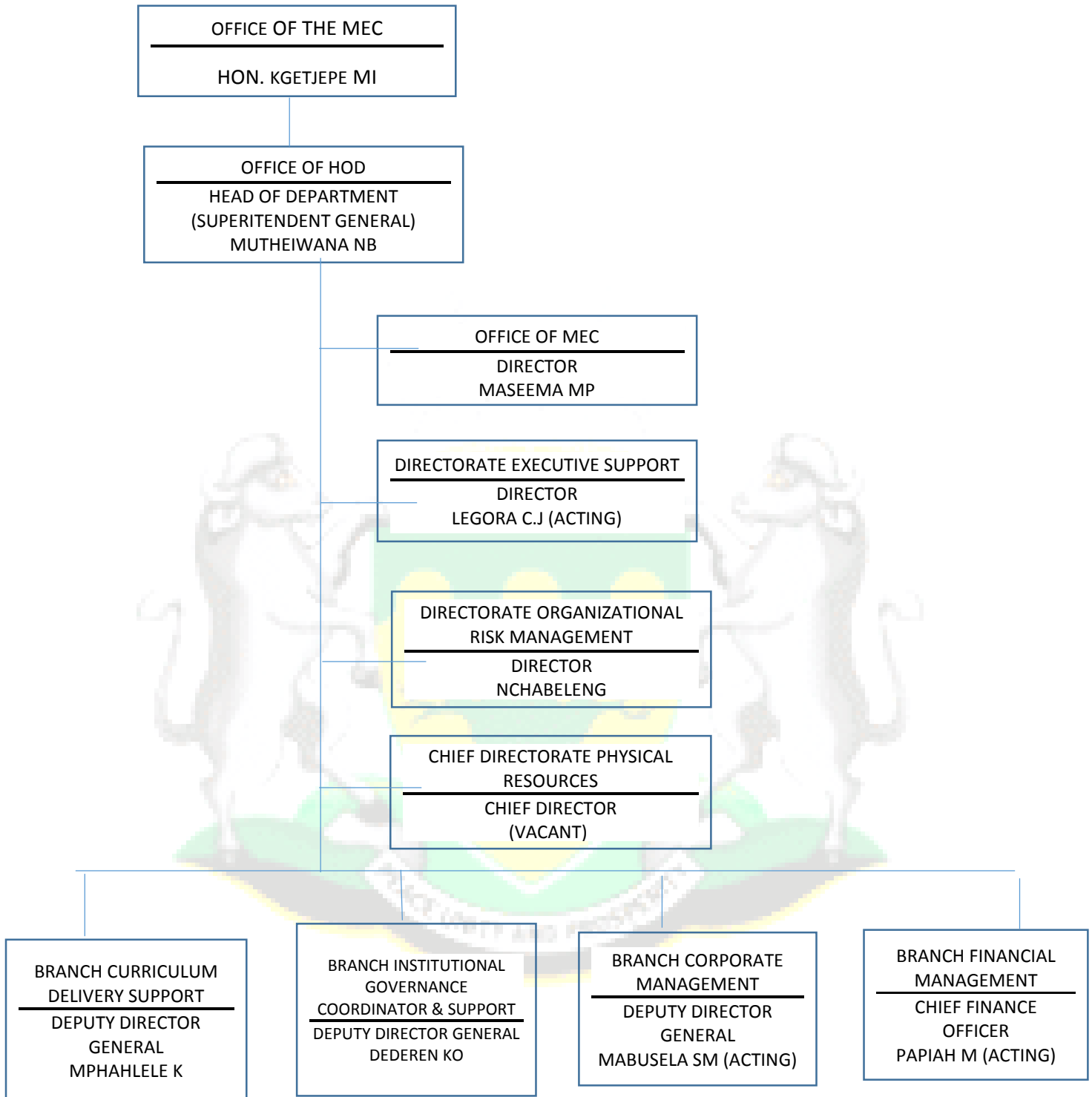
LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES	
<p>Sec 29 (1) guarantees access to basic education including Adult Basic Education. Matters of quality and standards are also addressed in section 29.</p> <p>The Limpopo Department of Education must always observe and uphold this basic right in conducting its activities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Education Policy Act , 1996 (Act No.27 of 1996), Provides for the determination of national policy for education</li> <li>• South African Schools Act, 1996 (SASA): SASA promotes access, quality and democratic governance in school, compulsory education , two types of schools and school funding norms for poverty reduction and redress .</li> <li>• Education White Paper on ECD (2000) providing for expansion of Grade R, improvement of quality, curricula and teacher development for the sector</li> <li>• Education White Paper 6 provides for inclusive education to improve retention of all learners in the education system</li> <li>• Education White Paper on e-education (2004)to transform learning and teaching through ICT</li> <li>• New National Curriculum Statement</li> <li>• South African Qualifications Authority Act (1995), and the National Qualifications Framework Act (1995) (repealed in 2008)</li> <li>• Employment of Educators Act, 1998 : Regulates the employment and conditions of service of educators</li> <li>• South African Council of Educators Act, No. 31 of 2000. To regulate the professional, moral and ethical responsibilities of educators.</li> <li>• Public Service Act, 1994: Provides for the organization and administration of the public service.</li> <li>• Employment Equity Act, 1998: Protects employees from unfair discrimination and provides a criterion for implementing affirmative action.</li> <li>• Skills Development Act, 1998 : Aims to develop and improve the skills of the country's workforce</li> <li>• Skills Development Levies Act, 1999: Prescribes how employers should contribute to the National Skills Fund</li> <li>• Labour Relations Act, 1995: Aims to advance economic development, social justice, labour peace and democracy in the workforce</li> <li>• Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997: Regulates the conditions of employment of the work force leave, working hours, pay slips and terminations</li> </ul>
<p>Sec 29 read with Chapter 3 of the Constitution on cooperative governance</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Education Policy Act, 1996 (Act No.27 of 1996) -Provides for the determination of national policy for education (e.g. for curriculum, assessment, language, admission of learners to institutions, etc.), defines the legislative and monitoring responsibilities of the Minister of Education, establishes inter-governmental forums such as CEM and HEDCOM, etc. that must collaborate to develop the education system.</li> <li>• Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999) -The PFMA provides for broad issues of financial management and procurement of goods and services within the Department in line with section 217 of the Constitution which is operationalized in legislation such as the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act.</li> </ul>
<p>Schedule 4 of the Constitution:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Functional areas of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To continuously assess whether our plans would not be better enriched by introducing new legislative products best suited for local circumstances, e.g. enhancing rural development in education, vulnerable children, etc.</li> </ul>

**LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES**

-Education at all levels, excluding tertiary education, language	
--	--



## 8. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE



## 9. ENTITIES REPORTING TO THE MEC

There are no entities reporting to the MEC.

# PART B

---

# PERFORMANCE INFORMATION



## 1. AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

Refer to Page 154 of the Report of the Auditor General, published as Part E: Financial Information.

## 2. OVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE

### 2.1. Service Delivery Environment

#### 2.1.1 Section 18 of PFMA

The Provincial Treasury has put together an Intervention Team in terms of Section 18 of the Public Finance Management Act to assist the Department with financial management, with a view to improving audit outcomes. The Team was led by Mr. Khunou PRM, who was the Acting CFO of Limpopo Department of Education. The Team has ended its work on the 31<sup>st</sup> July 2017.

#### 2.1.2 Unemployment and Poverty Levels

According to STATS-SA Quarterly Labour Force Survey 2016 the official unemployment rate was at 18.2%. According to GHS, 2016 Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Limpopo at 58.0% while Salaries become the second source of income at 50.0%. The high number of the unemployed population in Limpopo means more dependence on the State which will flow into provision of education, amongst other services. Children of these unemployed parents contributed to the high number of learners who benefit in respect of 'No Fee' schools, National School Nutrition Programme and Scholar transport.

#### 2.1.3. Teenage Pregnancy

Teenage pregnancy remains one of the challenges facing the education system in the country as it contributes to learner absenteeism, drop-out and poor performance. According to the GHS 2016 5.1% of females in the age group 14-19 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. The percentage of pregnancy increased with age, rising from 0.7% for females aged 14 to 10.7% for females aged 19. According to Annual School Survey (ASS) 2017, 492 girl learners fell pregnant during the year 2017 which is a drop from 819 girl learners' teenage pregnancies in 2016. LDoE continues to address this scourge through its Life Skills Programme, which is funded through a national grant (Life Skills HIV and AIDS).

#### 2.1.4 The Outputs from the Delivery Agreement were as follows:

- **Improve the quality of teaching and learning**

This Output of the Delivery Agreement focuses on initiatives that are geared towards improving the levels of teaching and learning.

The Department through its MST Grant trained 1441 educators and this was an overachievement above the initial target of 600. The programme was extended to non MST educators in an effort to improve the quality of teaching and learning in Limpopo.

Through the MASTEC programme, the Department has managed to train 432 educators in Maths, Physical Sciences, Languages and Commercial Subjects. This was an overachievement above the initial target of 425.

- **Undertake regular assessment to track progress**

The Annual National Assessment (ANA) was not conducted due to disagreements between the DBE and Labour Unions. To improve on regular assessments, the Department implemented the following strategies over and above ANA and NSC examinations:

- a) Common examinations in some targeted subjects in Grades 10 and 11 across all schools in the Province;
- b) Implementation of Trial Examination for Grade 12 learners.
- c) Intensified monitoring of curriculum coverage in schools.

All these strategies were aimed at ensuring that learners cover the full learning programmes for the year, whilst also getting them ready for the end-of-the-year standardised assessments

- **Improve Early Childhood Development**

Limpopo is one of the Provinces that is leading in as far as extending the reach of ECD programmes is concerned, mainly through its offering in public primary schools. In advancing universalization of ECD, 2325 Primary Schools were offering Grade R during 2017/18 while enrolments have also grown in this sector. In its effort to improve ECD, the Department trained 73 Grade R Practitioners on NQF level 6 through the University of North West. A further 241 Pre-Grade R Practitioners completed contact training on NQF level 4 in all five districts through EPWP.

- **Ensure a credible, outcomes-focused planning and accountability system**

The Department has developed performance monitoring systems which are aimed at ensuring that schools, circuits and districts report on common performance indicators across the Province. Instruments to be administered in schools by all Departmental officials (including Circuit Managers and Curriculum Advisors mainly) during school visits were also standardised. Analysis of consolidated school visit instruments enable the Department to diagnose and depict challenges peculiar to particular schools, and a response-strategy would then be developed and implemented for such categories of schools

### **2.1.5 Postponement of the Annual National Assessments (ANA)**

The ANA was not conducted due to disagreements between the DBE and labour unions, and as a result Provinces have been exempted from reporting on all Indicators relating to ANA.

### **2.1.6 Shortage of Teachers in Critical Subjects**

The Limpopo Department continues to face skills challenges and shortages in a variety of programmes, and this challenge has got its “pull-back” impact on the Department’s ability to deliver services as required. Shortages were mostly pronounced in the sphere of learning and teaching, where appropriately qualified Maths, Science and Commerce educators are generally scarce. As a short-term intervention, the Department relied on recruiting educators of foreign origin (foreign nationals) to assist in discharging the mandate of teaching. The long-term strategy in this respect is to recruit and train South Africans who will be interested in teaching as a career, and supporting them through offering incentives; e.g. Funza Lushaka bursary ,etc.

### **2.1.7 Expanded Public Works Programme**

The Department managed to make some strides on its EPWP programme. The Department successfully trained 241 pre-Grade R Practitioners on NQF Level 4 through EPWP, and a total of 136 short-term job opportunities (school based monitors) were created across the Province.

## 2.2. Service Delivery Improvement Plan:

The Department has completed a Service Delivery Improvement Plan. The tables below highlight the service delivery plan and the achievements to date.

### Main services and standards

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
1.Examination and Education related services	Learners	<b>Quantity:</b>	275 913	<b>Quantity:</b>	4 266 officials manage examinations  2017/06 AET examination administered for 6 924 candidates registered  2017/11 NSC examination administered for F/T = 99 944 full time candidates and 24 173 part time candidates
		<b>Quality:</b>	Intensive training of 3 950 officials on the conduct, administration and management of examination assessment policies including invigilation to mitigate irregularities. Improved delivery of quality education and manage examination services.	<b>Quality:</b>	3 630 invigilators, 283 examination officials, 114 chief markers and internal moderators, 116 markers selection panel members, 123 center management team members, 212 ASC and 668 ABET L4 invigilators for May / June 2017 examination were trained.
		<b>Consultation:</b>	Meetings with districts, inter-directorates, Prov joc and other government departments (health, municipalities, SAPS), SITA, Umalusi,	<b>Consultation:</b>	4 Meetings with district examination coordinators were held  3 meetings held with DBE on state of readiness  2 meetings held with Umalusi on state of readiness

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
			DHET and DBE.		Meeting with 56 Independent schools on service contract
		<b>Access:</b>	Sharing of information with all relevant stakeholders through meetings, workshops, print media, broadcasting (postpose, radio, slots fliers, bosberaad.	<b>Access:</b>	<p>Invigilation procedure manuals for May/June and November examinations were availed</p> <p>Circulars were issued out on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Registration and release of results</li> <li>• Remarking of scripts</li> <li>• Subject changes</li> <li>• Applications for concessions</li> <li>• Invitations for applications for examination assistants, markers and invigilators</li> </ul>
		<b>Courtesy:</b>	Respond to queries through communication with affected stakeholders and walk-in clients.	<b>Courtesy:</b>	Examination help desk services is utilized for clients' applications for re-issuing of certificates and statements
		<b>Information:</b>	Information made available to stakeholders through print media, posters fliers and broadcasting (radio slots)	<b>Information</b>	<p>Application form for Examination Assistants were posted on the department's website</p> <p>On-line registration used for May/June Grade 12 ASC part-time examinations</p> <p>Developed, printed and distributed 2017/06 ASC and ABET L4 invigilation manuals</p> <p>Information is passed to clients through circulars and assessment instructions</p>
		<b>Openness and transparency:</b>	Information made available through reports, meetings, website, and	<b>Openness and transparency:</b>	Circulars on re-marking, registration and resulting issued to schools, circuits and districts

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
			Thusong centers.		
		<b>Redress:</b>	Respond to queries within seven working days and involvement of other stakeholders if necessary.	<b>Redress:</b>	Walk-in and calling clients attended to immediately upon receipt of the query  Queries received are responded to within the stipulated time  3 Irregularity hearing sessions were held
		<b>Value for Money:</b>	Create conducive environment to allow for effective and efficient management of resources.	<b>Value for Money:</b>	Resources are well controlled and properly managed
		<b>Time:</b>	2017/18	<b>Time:</b>	2017/18
		<b>Human Resources:</b>	1 x General Manager 3 x Senior Manager 3 x Personal Assistants 5 x Chief Education Specialist 23 x Deputy Chief Education Specialist 36 x Data typists 5 x Deputy Managers 5 x Senior Administrative Officers 6 x Chief Administration Clerks 2 x Administration Clerks	<b>Human Resources:</b>	1 x Chief Director 2 x Directors 2 x Personal Assistants 2 x Chief Education Specialists 5 x Deputy Chief Education Specialist 3 x Senior Education Specialists 45 x Data typists 1 x Assistant Director 2 x Senior Administrative Officers 4 x Senior Admin Clerks
		<b>Cost:</b>	R231 062	<b>Cost:</b>	Spent R10,8m on internal mid-year examinations, R3.8m on Amended Senior Certificate and

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
					R400 000 on ABET L4 examination
2. Early Childhood Development	Primary schools Registered ECD sites	Quantity:	58 199	Quantity:	200 practitioners were registered for first year and another 200 for second year with North West University for NQF level 6 100 Grade R practitioners were selected and registered in November 2017 with North West University 786 Grade R Teachers and practitioners were trained on CAPS 73 Practitioners were registered IN 2018 with North West University
		Quality:	To provide training on National Curriculum Framework (NCF) to Pre-Grade R practitioners and Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement for Grade R in accordance with White Paper 5.  Training of 1080 Grade R practitioners on NQF level 6/ Diploma in Grade R teaching by North West university (NWU) over a period of 3 years.	Quality:	140 Grade R Practitioners trained on CAPS and in accordance with White Paper 5.  100 Grade R practitioners new intake registered in November 2017 with North West University  200 Grade R practitioners were registered for first year and another 200 for second year in NQF level 6  369 Pre - Grade R practitioners were trained on NCF 786 Grade R Teachers and practitioners were trained on CAPS 73 Practitioners were registered for 2018 with NWU
	Consultation:	Roadshows with SMT, Workshops	Consultation:	SMT were trained on the implementation of NECT lesson plans	

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
					Support meetings were held with 185 HODs from Waterberg and 148 HODs from Mogalakwena districts
		<b>Access:</b>	To develop intervention strategies on teaching and learning documents developed, printed, distributed, trained support meetings	<b>Access:</b>	Developed Life Skills lesson plans for Grades 1-3 to improve effective teaching of Life Skills  Assessment frameworks developed for Life Skills lesson plans  Life Skills lesson plans were distributed through CDs
		<b>Courtesy:</b>	Professional learning communities (experienced and skilled teachers) assist necessary support to classroom practice. Lead teachers at circuits and conduct cluster meetings on curriculum content.	<b>Courtesy:</b>	Workshop held with curriculum advisors  300 Lead teachers were trained on Languages and Mathematics content and methodology  Curriculum advisors were trained on the implementation of PLCs  Lead teachers were trained on NECT lesson plans  Cluster meetings on curriculum content and methodology were conducted  Support meeting held on Learn English Audio Project (LEAP)
		<b>Information:</b>	The curriculum advisors share best practices during quarterly performance review sessions	<b>Information:</b>	Quarterly review meetings were conducted  Information made available through monthly and quarterly review reports shared with stakeholders
		<b>Openness and transparency:</b>	Information is made available	<b>Openness and transparency:</b>	Quarterly reports review session held to share information

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
			through reports and meetings and roadshows.		<p>Reports on workshops and information gathered during meetings arranged by National Department of Basic Education were shared with colleagues across the province</p> <p>Reports are made available to relevant stakeholders</p>
		<b>Redress:</b>	Respond to queries/ gaps within 90 working days and involvement of other stakeholders if necessary.	<b>Redress:</b>	Response to challenges is done in less than 90 days to stakeholders
		<b>Value for Money:</b>	The quality and quantity of learning improved	<b>Value for Money:</b>	<p>Teachers were trained on NECT lesson plans to enhance the quality of teaching and learning</p> <p>Learners' reading skills are gradually improving Investing in training of practitioners is a national investment towards quality Grade R teaching and learning</p> <p>Literacy and Numeracy skills is gradually improving because of improved teaching and learning</p>
		<b>Time:</b>	2017/18	<b>Time:</b>	2017/18
		<b>Human Resources:</b>	1 x General Manager 1 x Senior Manager 1 x Personal Assistant 1 x Chief Education Specialist 4 x Deputy Education Specialists	<b>Human Resources:</b>	1 x General Manager 1 x Senior Manager 1 x Personal Assistant 1 x Chief Education Specialist  1 DCES 4 x Deputy Education Specialists
		<b>Cost:</b>	R 1 518 665	<b>Cost:</b>	R33 000 was spent on quarterly review meetings, R350 000,00

MAIN SERVICE	BENEFICIARIES	DESIRED STANDARD		ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT	
					on training at North West University, R351 000 on training of Lead teachers, R275 650.00 on training of 140 Grade R practitioners on CAPS, R69 000 on quarter 4 review meeting, R134 190 on support meeting with LEAP and R1 241 000 on registration of practitioners with North West University

***Batho Pele arrangements with beneficiaries (Consultation access etc.)***

Current/actual arrangements	Desired arrangements	Actual achievements
Consultations to take place in both formal and informal levels of communication	Provision of information to beneficiaries in advance	Roadshows, workshops and EXCOs.

***Service delivery information tool***

Current/actual information tools	Desired information tools	Actual achievements
Service delivery information made available through reports, meetings and roadshows	Service delivery information made available through reports, meetings and roadshows	Service delivery information made available through reports, meetings and roadshows

***Complaints mechanism***

Current/actual complaints mechanism	Desired complaints mechanism	Actual achievements
Presidential hotline	100% resolution	100% resolved
Premiere hotline	100% resolution	100 % resolved
Walk-ins	100% resolution	95% resolved
Chapter nine institution	100% resolution	99% resolved

## **2.3. Organisational environment**

A picture of the internal environment within which LDoE operated during 2017/18 is depicted below:

### **2.3.1. Political Leadership**

The Department has been under the authority of the MEC, Hon. Ml Kgetjepe with effect from 27 May 2015 to date.

### **2.3.2. Administrative Leadership**

There are visible initiatives to stabilise Leadership of the Department at administrative level, with Ms Mutheiwana NB having been substantively appointed as the Superintendent General (Accounting Officer) of the Department with effect from November 1, 2016.

This was followed by the appointment of the Deputy Director-General: Curriculum Management and Development in the person of Dr KM Mphahlele with effect July 1, 2017. However, the Department again lost the services of Ms Mashala MS (Deputy Director-General: Corporate Management) who transferred to Gauteng Province with effect from 31 October 2017.

Mr Mabusela SM (Chief Director: Human Resource Management) was appointed acting DDG: Corporate Management since the departure of Ms Mashala MS till the end of the reporting period.

Whereas the Department was supported by the PFMA Section 18 Team under the leadership of Mr Khunou PRM, who also doubled up as the Acting CFO. The Team he led was deployed to the Department to provide guidance and support particularly with Financial Management in the Department, its term came to an end on July 31, 2017.

As a result of the termination of Section 18 Team's term, the Department resumed its normal operations, with Mr Maphwanya MT (Chief Director: Budget Control) serving as the Acting CFO until October 31, 2017, when Provincial Treasury seconded Ms M. Papiah as the Acting CFO. The Department has since appointed Mr C.B Mnisi as the permanent CFO with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> June 2018.

### 2.3.3. Governance Structures

The Department of Education (LDoE) has put in place management structures to oversee, coordinate, and monitor delivery of services in the Department. The following management structures are in place, and their main purpose is to coordinate policy and programmes across all branches in the Department:

Name of Structure/ Committee	Composition of Structure/ Committee	Frequency of Meetings
Executive Management Committee (EMC)	Superintendent General, Deputy Director Generals (inclusive of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO),	Fortnightly
Top Management Committee (TMC)	Superintendent General, Deputy Director Generals (inclusive of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), together with Chief Directors.	Monthly
Senior Management Committee (SMC)	Superintendent General, Deputy Director Generals (inclusive of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), Chief Directors together with Directors and District Directors.	Quarterly
The MEC sits as ex-officio member of all the management structures above.		

### 2.3.4. Ethics Management

The Department in line with all other public servants (educators included), has implemented the Government policy of ensuring that ethics of all employees are monitored, in particular those employees who serve in management, as well as in areas of strategic importance.

All SMS and MMS members have submitted their Financial Disclosures as required by the Public Regulations and other related prescripts. The disclosures are submitted online through the DPSA E-Disclosure system.

In compliance with the Public Service Regulations employees who have access to classified information were subjected to security vetting.

Employees who are role-players in the Supply Chain Management processes are made to sign the Code of Conduct for Supply Chain Practitioners and other Role Players committing them to uphold ethical practices in managing and handling the process. They are also required to sign confirmation of non-conflict of interest for every bid transaction they handle. No cases of conflict of interest were identified during the year under review.

### **2.3.5 Service Delivery Model**

The LDoE is made up of the following structures/levels in order to ensure Provision of Quality Education to the people of Limpopo:

- 1 x Provincial Office
- 10 x Education Districts
- 134 x Education Circuits
- 4,032 Ordinary Schools (including Independent Schools)
- 34 x Special Schools
- 1,700 ECD Centres

The Provincial office's main responsibility involves Policy development and guidance and Monitoring, whereas the 10 Education District offices ensure that policies are implemented at the District, Circuits and schools.

### **2.3.5. Merging of Schools**

During the Financial year 2017/18 the Department has implemented Section 12(a) of SASA, which deals with merger of public schools. This provision mandates the Department to intervene in respect of small and non-viable schools. In terms of this provision and the policy on Norms and Standards for infrastructure, the small and non-viable schools should be considered for merging, with learners and educators having to be relocated to nearby or identified merging centres/schools.

The criteria used to identify schools to be merged are:

- (a) Primary schools with less than 135 learners, and
- (b) Secondary schools with less than 200 learners.

The Department had merged a total of 41 non-viable schools in the year under review; this as a result of some schools coming forward to seize the initiative.

### **2.3.6. Departmental Organogram**

Implementation of the approved departmental organisational structure commenced earnestly in 2017, with Senior Management being consulted and placed in posts on the approved structure. However, the actual physical movement into new posts was deferred for April 1, 2018 when all shall have been placed. As at the date of reporting, the process was finalised for all SMS members, with a few of whom are being held additional to the establishment.

Consultations for placement of all other levels (Levels 1-12) at Head Office was also commenced during the period under review. These consultations were still under way at the provincial office.

The district organisational structure was also dealt with during the period under review, and the final approved Version was sent to the DPSA, via Office of the Premier, for concurrence by the Minister of Public Service and Administration.

### **2.3.7. School Post Establishment**

A total post basket of 51,752 was declared for the year 2017. This saw the LDoE advertising management posts in schools as follows:

- Principals 505
- Deputy Principals 302
- Heads of Department 941.

As a result of the prolonged turn-around time taken to finalize the full implementation of the 2017 post establishments, the MEC ultimately decided to retain and declare the same 51,752 school post basket for the 2018 academic year.

### **2.3.8. Staff Levels and Utilisation**

The LDoE has had to contend with a high vacancy rate of about 12, 5% emanating from the 2011 moratorium on the filling of posts. That affected the schools and all other successive organizational levels up to the provincial office. For 2015/16 the Limpopo Education Department had an approved recruitment plan to turn-around the situation on schools. Targeted public ordinary and special schools were given administrators and needed personnel in special schools.

The Department proceeded to fill SMT posts. The Department got another approval late in the financial year (Approval dated 17 -08-2017) and (27-09-2017). The total 2152 reprioritized posts were approved. Through this office based educators posts have been advertised. The plan as approved caters for 1541 SMT posts that were covered for three months taking into account the period of effective appointment considering the long recruitment process.

The Department is currently filling SMS posts which are vacant. These posts are at various recruitment process stages. The Infrastructure (physical resources) posts and Finance posts merit particular attention, because of the attrition rate in those units.

As we report the provincial pool has been approved for 2018 at 51752 educators. The Department has a total of 56449 educators as at 31 March 2018. As a rule of thumb for the LDoE to deliver services at a required rate it has to prioritize PMDS and other employee performance management systems applicable in school based educators.

### **2.3.9. Performance Management System**

Employee performance in the Department is managed using three different systems with different policy framework given the categories of employees' i.e. Public Service Act employees, Office and institution based Educators who are employed under the Employment of Educators Act. The rewards and poor performance follow the same principle for all categories. The defining principle for the Department is the individual assessment and moderation of employee reports which is done in a transparent manner with the involvement of Labour Unions as observers.

### **2.3.10. Learner Admission and Registration**

The Department has co-ordinated the admissions of learners in public schools for 2018 from the 18 April to 30 June 2017. But the admission of learners in town schools was not finalised within the time frame as the number of applications were more than the available spaces. This challenge of space

compelled the Head of Department to provide additional classrooms in the form of mobile units and closing some of the existing structures to convert them into classrooms.

### **2.3.11. Learner Performance**

The performance of the education system in South Africa continues to be measured mainly by the National Senior Certificate (NSC) results. A closer look at the results over the past 3 years indicates a decline. In 2014, the province recorded a pass percentage of 72.9, in 2015/16 it was 65.9%, 2016/17 it was 62.5 whereas in 2017, the return was 65.6 percent. This is against the provincial target of 80%.

### **2.3.12. Monitoring of schools**

The Department through Institutional Governance on annual basis develops a programme for monitoring reopening of Schools. The monitoring of schools at the beginning of the year also included the members of both the Provincial Executive and the Members of Provincial Legislature. In January 2017 the Department conducted an orientation workshop for monitors before the reopening of schools. In January 2018 the department had deployed the senior management members, the Provincial Executive and members of the Provincial Legislature to monitor 695 underperforming schools. A provincial report on monitoring reopening of schools was compiled and presented to top management who adopted it

### **2.3.13. Norms and Standards for school funding**

The Department has managed to provide budget allocations to both independent and public schools for the 2017/18 financial year. The allocations were made according to the national norms gazetted by the National Minister. The allocations were as follows: Quintiles 1 to 3 received R 875, Quintiles 4 got R 396 and Quintile 5 received R137 excluding LTSM.

### **2.3.14. NSNP**

In the Financial Year 2017/18, a total of 3795 Schools benefited from the programme and over 1.6 million learners were beneficiaries of the programme. Although there were few challenges of non-feeding in some schools for certain days due to late deliveries and non-deliveries at all, however the programme was a success since a number of schools were able to observe feeding days and time. The programme made a huge impact in learner attendance, concentration and reduction of absenteeism.

The programme is accompanied by a healthy lifestyle and promotion of hygiene education. Learners are fed with nutritious meals and encouraged to wash their hands before and after eating. Above all the programme also managed to conduct deworming programme to a number of schools. The aim of deworming was to fight parasitic worms which opportunistically feed themselves on learners and rob them of nutrients gained from the provision of nutritious meals as provided by the programme. The programme also provided 396 SMMEs with an opportunity to provide food stuff to schools. Furthermore, the programme also created employment through EPWP grants to 136 School based monitors who in the main played an important role in the administration of schools in so far as NSNP is concerned.

Through this programme 10 339 Food handlers were engaged for the period of twelve months in all schools benefiting from the programme. The main purpose of the employment of the Food handlers was to take care of the preparation of food stuff to the learners. This employment made great strides in creating temporary job opportunities more especially in rural areas. Food handlers were paid a stipend of R1, 085 on monthly basis for the period of 12 months.

A further 883 Schools were targeted for the provision of eating utensils during the year under review. This came as a relief to all those schools as learners had difficulties to follow the hygienic life styles without proper utensils. The programme provided such utensils to primary schools in Waterberg, Sekhukhune, Capricorn and Mogalakwena districts. Money was transferred to schools for them to procure.

### **2.3.15. Learner Transport**

The Limpopo Department of education implemented learner transport policy in the 2017/18 Financial year and 375 Schools benefited from the programme. Availability of scholar transport has a huge impact in learner attendance. There is evidence to attest that in areas where learners had to walk more than five kilometres to school, since the introduction of learner transport schooling has improved, learners were attending and concentration levels have increased. Furthermore, the programme managed to create employment 373 SMMEs during the year under review.

### **2.3.16. Infrastructure and School Furniture**

The Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) funding for 2017/18 was R844, 209 million. Unfortunately budgetary pressures were experienced due to over-commitment of projects. Implementation had to be slowed down while additional funding was being sourced. Additional funding of R266, 882 million was made available through the Equitable Share (ES) during the second adjustment budget. This brought the overall Programme 6 infrastructure budget to R1 111,091 million.

The Department continued to provide Infrastructure services to schools as was planned for the 2017-2018 FY. The following Implementation Agents have assisted the Department in delivering on this mandate:

- The Independent Development Trust (IDT)
- The Mvula Trust
- Council for Science and Industrial Research (CSIR), and
- Limpopo Economic Development Agency (LEDA).

Through these projects, several water, sanitation, school building projects were provided. The Department also encountered funding challenges during the course of the year, resulting in some of the projects being slowed down (delayed) whilst additional allocations were being sought from the Limpopo Provincial Treasury, as well as from DBE.

The Water Supply and Upgrading Programme, mainly implemented by The Mvula Trust, has resulted in the improvement of water supply to 43 schools.

The Sanitation Programme, mainly implemented by The Mvula Trust, has resulted in the improvement of sanitation facilities at 89 schools. In addition, LEDA has been responsible for maintenance of sanitation facilities at 97 schools.

The Upgrades and Additions Programme, mainly implemented by IDT, has largely been responsible for 300 additional classrooms being built during 2017/18.

During 2017/18 one replacement school, Kobe Primary, was completed by IDT. Two new schools were also completed: Mzamani Thomas Primary by IDT, and Lebaka B as part of the regenerated exPMU projects.

The Riot- and Storm-damaged Programme is progressing with 68 projects re-allocated by LDPWRI to its Implementing Agent, DBSA. These projects are on site and in various stages of completion. The

remainder of the Storm Damaged projects are being implemented by LDPWRI directly and is currently in the concept design phase.

During 2017/18 a total of 209 schools were provided with school furniture.

It should be indicated and appreciated at this point that additional support and collaboration have, and continue to be received from the donor partners under the Limpopo Education Development Trust, which, had it not been for their teamwork and collaboration shown, the Department would still not have succeeded in delivering those projects that they have teamed up for their delivery.

### **2.3.17. School Safety**

The School Safety Programme derives its mandate from the Country's Constitution, South African Schools Act, Occupational Health & Safety Act, Children's Act, Children's Justice Act, School Health Promotion Act as well as the National School Safety Framework.

In 2017/18 Financial year the Department continues to address the challenges of crime, violence and substance abuse through implementing the following strategies:

- Linking schools with nearest Police Stations, establishing Schools Safety Committees to work with SAPS and other key stakeholders.
- Set basic standards for schools through the new guidelines wherein schools have to be trained.
- Co-ordinating implementation of a system of recording and reporting incidents and accidents in schools as part of management and information system so that appropriate support for schools can be provided.
- Building the capacity of relevant officials, SGBs and relevant partners so that schools can be supported well in dealing with the challenges

### **2.3.18. In-school Sports, Arts and Culture**

The Department participated in the Schools Sport League Programme whereby each School was expected to register a minimum of three out of 20 sporting codes during 2017/18 financial year. The programme is divided in seasons catering for 20 recognised schools sporting codes played up to the National Schools Sport Championships Public Special Schools and Public ordinary Schools participated at the District, Provincial and up to the National Schools Sports Championships. The Department continues to implement 03 Arts and culture Programmes across all levels. The Limpopo team participated in the National School Sport Winter Games whereby we obtained position 05.

In 2017/18 financial year the Department successfully implemented 03 arts and culture programmes across all levels. Rathaga Primary schools and EPP Mhinga high school represented the province at the National YCAP in the category for primary and secondary schools respectively.

### **2.3.19. EHWP**

The Department has established the Employee Health and Wellness Directorate mandated with the promotion and maintenance of the highest degree of physical, mental, spiritual and social wellbeing in the Department, supporting the Department towards a safe and healthy working environment.

The unit comprises of four (4) Pillars:

- i. Employee Assistance Programme which focuses on psychosocial, financial, spiritual and physical wellness;

- ii. HIV,STI and TB management in the workplace which focuses on prevention, and support of employees in respect of the ill-health conditions mentioned ;
- iii. Safety, Health, Environment, Risk and Quality management which focuses on Occupational Health and Safety management, Environmental management, Risk and quality assurance;
- iv. Health and Productivity Management which focuses on Injury on duty /Incapacity leave due to ill- health, mental health, Disease Management and chronic illnesses.

### 2.3.20. Clean Audit Strategy

The Department has obtained a Qualified Audit outcome during 2016/17. In an attempt to improve the audit outcome during 2017/18, the Department intensified those initiatives that appear to have brought positive outcome in the preceding year. To this end, quarterly performance reporting and analysis were strengthened during the period under review.

Programme Performance Reviews were conducted quarterly to identify service challenges and invoke interventions where necessary, with a view to improved outcome at the end of the year.

An Audit Action Plan, based on issues raised by the Audit Report was developed and monitored regularly. A Compliance Unit was established, and officials have been appointed to monitor and coordinate all Action Plan deliverables.

## 2.4. Key policy developments and legislative changes

### 2.4.1. Amendment to Subject Policy (Accounting)

Circular No. S13 of 2017, issued by DBE: this Policy Circular removes the current restriction to learners who are not enrolled for Mathematics to enrol for Accounting as a subject.

The Policy will be effective from 2018 academic year onwards.

## 3. STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS.

Strategic Goals	Strategic Objectives	Progress
SG 1: Improved delivery of quality education	S.O. 1.1 The quality of teaching and learning improved through training of 2,000 educators by 2019/20 and providing resources and other interventions	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18= 3600 educators A total of 1441 educators trained through MST Grant
	S.O.1.2 A credible, outcomes-focused planning and accountability system inculcated in schools through strengthening of management and governance in all schools (3,915 in 2014/15) by 2019/20	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18: = 2581 schools trained in school governance = 1321 schools trained on school management
	S.O.1.3 All Independent schools (147 in 2013) regulated and supported annually according to the funding policy	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows 2017/18 =159 independent schools regulated and supported

Strategic Goals	Strategic Objectives	Progress
		=35 884 learners subsidised in independent schools
	SO .1.4. The quality of special schools education improved through Annual provision of support and resources to 34 schools by 2019/20.	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18= 34
	S.O.1.5. a) Provision of Early Childhood Development for 0-4 years olds improved from 37,3% to 40% in 2012/13 and 2019/20 respectively (b) Provision of early childhood development for 5 year improved from 93.8% to 97% in 2012 and 2019/20 respectively.	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18: =2325 schools offer Grade R =100% ECD practitioners have NQF level 4 and above =241 Pre-Grade R Practitioners trained on NQF level 4 through EPWP =73 Grade R practitioners trained on NQF level 6
	S.O.1.6. Infrastructure provided to meet basic safety requirements and maintenance services undertaken at 1028 schools and 34 offices by 2019/20.	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18; = 361 (300 classrooms, 11 specialist rooms, 3 New school, 5 Grade R class rooms and 42 undergoing maintenance) Educational infrastructure provided =209 schools provided with furniture
	S.O.1.7 : Assessment and examination managed according to NCS – CAPS, NSC Policy and Regulations by ensuring Grade 12 learner performance is improved from 71.8% to 85% by 2019/20	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18= 65.6%
	S.O.1.8 Continuous Professional Development and support provided (Mathematics, Sciences and Commercial subjects) to 1,620 educators by 2019/20	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows; 2017/18= 432 educators
	S.O.1.9. Auxiliary education services provided to ensure implementation of Life skills Programmes is increased from 977 schools in 2012/13 to 3915 by 2019/20	Strategic objective target has been over achieved as follows;  2017/18 =2 200
SG 2: Improved capacity of the department to support delivery of quality education	S.O :2.1 Administrative and management systems and procedures improved such that the audit opinion is improved from disclaimer in 2013/14 to unqualified audit opinion by 2019/20	The Department obtained Qualified Audit opinion for 2017/18.
	S.O.2.2. Job specific education, training and development intervention provided to 12,000	Strategic objective target has been achieved as follows;

Strategic Goals	Strategic Objectives	Progress
	employees (educators and administrators) by 2019/20 to improve their productivity	2017/18 = training and development intervention provided to 2901 employees

#### 4. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME.

##### 4.1. PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

###### 4.1.1. Programme Purpose

To provide the overall management of, and support to, the education system in accordance with the National Education Policy Act, the Public Finance Management Act and other relevant policies.

###### 4.1.2. List the sub-programmes

###### Sub-Programme 1.1: Office of the MEC:

To provide for the functioning of the office of the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for education

###### Sub-Programme 1.2: Corporate Services:

To provide management services that are not education specific for the education system to make limited provision for, and maintenance of accommodation

###### Sub-Programme 1.3: Education Management:

To provide education management services for the education system

###### Sub-Programme 1.4: Human Resource Development:

To provide human resource development for office-based staff

###### Sub-Programme 1.5: Education Management Information System (EMIS):

To provide education management information in accordance with the National Education Information Policy

###### 4.1.3. Strategic Objectives for Programme 1

###### Strategic Objective 2.1:

Administrative and management systems and procedures improved

SO statement: Administrative and management systems and procedures improved such that the audit opinion is improved from disclaimer in 2013/14 to unqualified audit opinion by 2019/20

###### Strategic Objective 2.2

Job specific education, training and development intervention provided to employees (educators and administrators)

S.O. statement: Job specific education, training and development intervention provided to 12,000 employees (educators and administrators) by 2019/20 to improve their productivity

#### 4.1.4. Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

##### 4.1.4.1. Strategic objectives:

Strategic objectives		Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
2.1	Administrative and management systems and procedures improved	Qualified	Unqualified	Qualified	N/A	N/A
2.2	Job specific education, training and development intervention provided	2403	1800	2901	1101	The Target was exceeded due the additional funding from ETDP SETA

##### 4.1.4.2. Performance indicators

Programme / Sub-programme:								
PM. No	Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PPM 101	Number of public schools that use schools administration and management systems to electronically	2,920	3,871	3,862	3,858	3,843	15	15 additional schools were closed in line with the merger process

Programme / Sub-programme:								
PM. No	Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
	provide data							
PPM 102	Number of public schools that can be contacted electronically (e-mail)	0	25	200	100	100	0	N/A
PPM 103	Percentage of education current expenditure going towards non-personnel items	9,3%	8,5%	9.6% (R2 297 435*1 00/23 848 655)	18.9% (5448843 / 28783149 )	19.6%(5 643 500/28 831 169)	0.7.	Infrastructure commitments over the budgeted amount
PPM 104	Number of schools visited by district officials for monitoring and support purposes.	8,457	2,608	2,758	1,280	1,055	-225	Inadequate systems to coordinate reporting of all visits by District officials.
PSM 105	Number of employees provided with	2,472	2,402	2403	1,800	2901	1,101	Variance was due to additional funding from ETDP SETA

Programme / Sub-programme:								
PM. No	Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
	training and development interventions relevant to their jobs.							
PSM 106	Number of institutions monitored and supported on records creation and management as per National and Records Management act	N/A	Head office 10 Districts, 122 Circuits, 1159 schools	Head office; 10 Districts; 113 Circuits & 793 schools	Head office; 10 Districts; 134 Circuits & 100 Schools	Head office; 10 Districts; 134 Circuits & 104 Schools	04 schools	The Department has 134 circuits. Seven (07) circuits were monitored and supported more than once during the financial year 2017/18.
PSM 107	Number of Districts resourced	N/A	10	5	5	0	-5	The bid for district connectivity had to be re-advertised as there was no qualifying bidder.
PSM 108	Supply Chain Management (SCM) and Asset Management	N/A	N/A	N/A	Implementation of SCM and Asset Management Charter, policies and	Monitored and supported the implementation of SCM (Procurement,	None	None

<b>Programme / Sub-programme:</b>								
<b>PM. No</b>	<b>Performance Indicator</b>	<b>Actual Achievement 2014/2015</b>	<b>Actual Achievement 2015/2016</b>	<b>Actual Achievement 2016/2017</b>	<b>Planned Target 2017/2018</b>	<b>Actual Achievement 2017/2018</b>	<b>Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018</b>	<b>Comment on deviations</b>
	systems improved				procedure enforced	Asset and Fleet Management) Policies and Procedure at 10 Districts and Head Office		

**Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance**

<b>PM. No</b>	<b>Performance Indicator</b>	<b>Reasons for Deviation</b>	<b>Strategy to overcome under performance</b>
PPM 104:	Number of schools visited by district officials for monitoring and support purposes.	Inadequate systems to coordinate reporting of all visits by District officials.	Develop systems that will adequately coordinate reporting of all visits to schools by District Officials
PSM 107	Number of Districts resourced	There were no qualifying bidders for Districts connectivity hence the re-advertisement that caused the delay.	Connectivity has been deferred to the next financial year.

**4.1.5. Changes to planned targets**

There were no changes to planned targets during the year.

**4.1.6. Linking performance with budgets**

**Sub-programme expenditure**

Sub- Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Office of the MEC	7 947	6 637	1 310	10 390	10 025	365
Corporate Services	414 037	465 354	(51 317)	449 429	385 409	64 020
Education Management	1 229 337	1 151 718	77 619	1 245 502	1 236 248	9 254
Human Resources Development	42 723	29 094	13 629	39 588	35 206	4 382
Education Management Information System	43 261	28 785	14 476	36 784	27 400	9 384
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 737 305</b>	<b>1 681 588</b>	<b>55 717</b>	<b>1 781 693</b>	<b>1 694 288</b>	<b>87 405</b>

## 4.2. PROGRAMME 2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL

### 4.2.1. Programme Purpose

To provide public ordinary education from Grades 1 to 12 in accordance with the South African Schools Act.

### 4.2.2. List of the sub-programmes

#### Sub-Programme 2.1: Public Primary Schools

To provide education for the Grades 1 to 7 phase at specific public ordinary primary schools.

#### Sub-Programme 2.2: Public Secondary Schools

To provide education for the Grades 8 to 12 phase at specific public ordinary secondary schools.

#### Sub-Programme 2.3: National School Nutrition Programme

To provide identified poor and hungry learners in primary schools with the minimum food they need to learn effectively in schools.

#### Sub-Programme 2.4.: Human Resource Development

To support human resource development activities

#### Sub-Programme 2.5: In School Sport and Culture

To support school sport and cultural activities

#### Sub-Programme 2.6: Maths, Science & Technology:

To promote Maths and Science at identified schools.

#### Sub-Programme 2.7: Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant

### 4.2.3. Strategic objectives for the Financial Year under review

#### Strategic Objective. 1.1. Quality of teaching and learning improved

SO Statement: The quality of teaching and learning improved through training of 17,640 teachers by 2019/20 and provision of resources and other interventions

#### Strategic Objective. 1.2 .Planning and accountability in schools strengthened

SO Statement: A credible, outcomes-focused planning and accountability system inculcated in schools through strengthening of management and governance capacity in all schools (3915 in 2014/15) by 2019/20

#### 4.2.4. Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

##### 4.2.4.1. Strategic objectives:

Programme Name		Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
1.1	Quality of teaching and learning improved	3045	3,600	3600	0	None
1.2	Planning and accountability in schools strengthened	4788	3000	3902	902	TCU provided funding which covered more schools

##### Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance

None

##### 4.2.4.2. Performance indicators

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
PPM2 01	Number of full service schools servicing learners with learning barriers	15	0	21	21	21	0	None
PPM2 02	The percentage of children who turned 9 in the previous year	0	80%	73.4%	98.52% (11789)	82.2% (98566)	16.32	Promotion and progression policies are

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
	and who are currently enrolled in Grade 4 (or a higher grade)							not fully implemented
PPM 203	The percentage of children who turned 12 in the preceding year and who are currently enrolled in Grade 7 (or a higher grade)	0	68.6%	75.1%	97% (94045)	68.0% (72197)	29%	Promotion and progression policies are not fully implemented
PPM2 04	Number of schools provided with multi-media resources	0	0	0	0	0	N/A	No target set due to lack of funding
PPM2 05	Learner absenteeism rate	0	0.5%	0.97%	2% (33748)	1% (16167)	1%	None
PPM2 06	Teacher absenteeism rate	0	3.6%	3.875%	1% (527)	3% (1555)	Variance is 2%.	Sick leave is the main reason for absenteeism, followed by family responsibility, maternity and special leave
PPM 207	Number of learners in public ordinary schools benefiting from the "No Fee School" policy	1,601,752	1,615,208	1,642,839	1,645,193	1,603,734	Variance is 41 459. The number was projected based on the 2017 baseline	The number of learners decreased more than expected as projected using 2017 baseline

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2015/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PPM208	Number of educators trained in Literacy/Language content and methodology	N/A	N/A	1495	1 500	1 500	0	N/A
PPM209	Number of educators trained in Numeracy/Mathematics content and methodology	0	463	1550	2 100	2 100	0	N/A
PSM210	Number of Funza Lushaka graduates placed by June of the year after qualifying	N/A	N/A	N/A	360	312	48	Transfer of excess educators into available vacant posts which left fewer vacancies for placement of Funza Lushaka graduates
PSM211	Number of learners provided with textbooks.	304,225	2,245,818	1,692,052 learners were provided with 3,944,685 Textbooks	1,687,731	1,687,731	0	N/A
PSM212	Number of learners	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,687,731	1,687,731	0	N/A

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
	provided with stationery							
PSM 213	Percentage of allocated Textbooks retrieved from learners	0	90.9%	87.82%	95% (5440849)	88.92	6.08%	Non-adherence to Policy by some schools.
PSM 214	Number of schools providing learners with meals as per the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP).	1,538,062 learners	3,845	3646	3,790	3795	5	5 x schools were erroneously excluded when the initial target was developed.
PSM2 15	Number of schools providing learner transport as per the Learner transport policy	18,740 learners	194	373	373	375	2	2 x schools were added as a result of the Merger process, where transport had to be provided in support of the merging of schools.
PSM 216(a)	Number of Food handlers contracted in the National School Nutrition Programme	10 398	10 437	10 549	10,524	10 339	185	Districts do not follow the correct formula (i.e. sliding scale of 1:200) when recruiting food handlers.
PSM 216(b)	Number of schools provided with eating utensils for NSNP	0	0	0	883	883	0	N/A
PSM 217	Number of schools trained	473	1,014	2659	1,000	1321	321	TCU provided funding which

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2015/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
	in School Management						covered more schools	
PSM 218	Number of schools trained in School Governance	1,242	3765 SGBs +2257 schools	2129	2,000	2 581	581	Additional schools were trained in preparation for 2018 SGB Elections,
PSM 219	Number of In-school sporting codes implemented	17	18	20	20	20	0	N/A
PSM 220	Number of Arts and culture Programmes implemented across all levels	2	2	02	3	3	0	N/A
PSM 221	Number of schools supported on implementation of Incident Registers as per School safety Framework	30	348	699	500	925	425	Target exceeded due to support by DBE and Financial assistance from UNICEF
PSM2 22	Number of jobs created through EPWP incentive grant (school based monitors)	80	79	101	137	136	01	One school based monitor resigned during the financial year.
PSM2 23	Number of non-viable schools merged	0	76	30	30	41	11	Additional schools presented themselves for merging.
PSM 224	Number of Districts trained on strategies for school support: (whole school evaluation)	N/A	N/A	N/A	10	10	0	None

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2015/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PSM 225(a)	Number of schools provided with resources through MST grant	N/A	N/A	N/A	107	107	0	None
PSM 225(b)	Number of MST teachers trained using MST grant	N/A	N/A	N/A	600	1441	841	Training was expanded to non-MST grant schools
PSM 226	Number of Social Cohesion Programmes implemented in schools	N/A	N/A	N/A	4	3	1	Budget constrains

**Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance**

PM.No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM202	The percentage of children who turned 9 in the previous year and who are currently enrolled in Grade 4 (or a higher grade)	Promotion and progression policies are not fully implemented	Support schools on the proper implementation of the promotion and progression policies
PPM203	The percentage of children who turned 12 in the preceding year and who are currently enrolled in Grade 7 (or a higher grade)	Promotion and progression policies are not fully implemented	Support schools on the proper implementation of the promotion and progression policies
PPM206	Teacher absenteeism rate	Sick leave is the main reason for absenteeism, followed by family responsibility, maternity and special leave	Monitor the utilisation of various categories of leave (e.g. family responsibility) as well as expediting the finalisation of PILIR (Policy and procedure on incapacity leave and ill health retirement) cases.
PPM207	Number of learners in public ordinary schools benefiting	The number of learners decreased more than	Use the annual survey and also check it against the 10 days

PM.No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
	from the "No Fee School" policy	expected as projected using 2017 baseline	school survey at the beginning of the year.
PSM210	Number of Funza Lushaka graduates placed by June of the year after qualifying	Transfer of excess educators into available vacant posts which left fewer vacancies for placement of Funza Lushaka graduates	48 x graduates will be considered into vacancies that arise from natural attrition.
PSM213	Percentage of allocated Textbooks retrieved from learners	Non-adherence to Policy by some schools.	Intensify compliance with departmental Circular on Retrieval.
PSM216(a)	Number of Food handlers contracted in the National School Nutrition Programme	Districts do not follow the correct formula (i.e. sliding scale of 1:200) when recruiting food handlers.	Districts will be supported in appointing food handlers using the correct formula during the next financial year 2018/19.
PSM222	Number of jobs created through EPWP incentive grant (school based monitors)	One school based monitor resigned during the financial year.	New school based monitor to be appointed.
PSM 226	Number of Social Cohesion Programmes implemented in schools	Budget constraints	Motivate for more budget

#### 4.2.5 Changes to planned targets

No targets were changed during the Financial Year

#### 4.2.6 Linking performance with budgets

##### Sub-programme expenditure

Sub- Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Public Primary School Education	11 434 098	11 386 406	47 692	12 169 917	12 218 460	(48 543)
Public Secondary School Education	10 784 205	10 716 662	67 543	11 512 272	11 475 091	37 181
Human Resource Development	14 115	14 114	1	14 671	13 771	900
National School Nutrition Grant	1 111 311	1 087 076	24 235	1 176 754	1 109 859	66 895
In School Sport, Arts and Culture	7 483	3 635	3 848	9 226	7 335	1 891
Dinaledi School Grant	0	0	0	0	0	0
Technical Secondary School Recapitalisation Grant	0	0	0	0	0	0

Sub- Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Maths, Science And Technology Grant	42 563	34 544	8 019	44 447	34 924	9 523
<b>Total</b>	<b>23 393 765</b>	<b>23 242 437</b>	<b>151 328</b>	<b>24 927 287</b>	<b>24 859 440</b>	<b>67 847</b>

#### 4.3. PROGRAMME 3: INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS.

##### 4.3.1 Programme Purpose

The purpose of the Programme is to support independent schools in accordance with the South African Schools Act.

##### 4.3.2 List of the sub-programmes

###### Sub-Programme 3.1: Primary Phase:

To support Independent Schools in Grades 1 to 7

###### Sub-Programme 3.2: Secondary Phase:

To support Independent Schools in Grades 8 to 12

##### 4.3.3 Strategic objectives for the Financial Year under review

###### Strategic Objective.1.3.

Independent schools regulated and supported.

###### SO Statement:

All registered Independent Schools (147 in 2013) regulated and supported annually according to the funding norms policy

#### 4.3.4 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

##### 4.3.4.1 Strategic objectives:

Programme Name : Independent Schools					
Strategic objectives	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
SO.1.3. All registered independent schools regulated and supported annually according to the funding policy.	157 –ordinary schools 1-special school	159	159	0	None

**Reasons for Deviations**

None

**4.3.4.2. Performance indicators**

Programme 3: Independent Schools								
Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PPM 301	Percentage of registered Independent schools receiving subsidies	N/A	62%	64%	67% (107 / 159 schools)	67%	0	None
PPM 302	Number of learners at subsidized registered Independent schools	31,889	32,438	35 396	36 000	35 884	116	The 116 schools did not meet the condition(s) for subsidy as per the National Norms and Standards for school funding Policy
PPM 303	Percentage of registered Independent schools visited for monitoring and support	N/A	44%	45.5 % (71 schools)	100% (159 schools)	100% (159 schools)	0	None

**Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance**

PM. No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM 302	Number of learners at subsidized registered Independent schools	The 116 schools did not meet the condition(s) for subsidy as per the National Norms and Standards for school funding Policy	The Department will strengthen Monitoring and support of Independent schools to ensure the schools meet the conditions for subsidy.

**4.3.5 Changes to planned targets**

No targets were changed during the Financial Year.

**4.3.6 Linking performance with budgets**

**Sub-programme expenditure**

Sub- Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Primary Independent School	66 702	66 713	(11)	71 227	70 315	912
Secondary Independent Schools	50 034	48 391	1 643	55 746	54 102	1 644
<b>Total</b>	<b>116 736</b>	<b>115 104</b>	<b>1 632</b>	<b>126 973</b>	<b>124 417</b>	<b>2 556</b>

**4.4 PROGRAMME 4: PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOLS**

**4.4.1 Purpose of Programme**

To provide compulsory public education in special schools in accordance with the South African Schools Act and White Paper 6 on Special Needs Education: Building an Inclusive Education and Training System .

**4.4.2 List of the sub-programmes**

**Sub-Programme 4.1: Schools**

To provide specific public special schools with resources

**Sub-Programme 4.2: Professional Services:**

To provide educators and learners in public special schools with departmentally managed support services

**Sub-Programme 4.3: Human Resource Development:**

To provide for the professional and other developmental needs of educators and public service staff in public special schools

**Sub-Programme 4.4: Conditional Grants:**

To provide for infrastructure at public special schools

**4.4.3 Strategic objectives for the Financial Year under review**

**Strategic Objective 1.4.** The quality of special schools education improved

**SO Statement:**

The quality of education in special schools improved through annual provision of support and resources to 34 schools by 2019/20.

**4.4.4 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements**

**4.4.4.1 Strategic objectives:**

Programme : Public Special Schools						
Strategic objectives		Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
S.O.1.4	The quality of special schools education improved	34	34	34	0	None

**4.4.4.2 Performance indicators**

Programme 4 :Public Special Schools								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
PPM 401 Percentage of special schools serving as Resource Centres	0	18%	18%	18% (6 schools)	18% (6)	0	None	

PPM 402	Number of learners in public special schools	8530	8541	8600	8 670	8 670	0	None
PPM 403	Number of Therapists /Specialist staff in Special Schools	17	16	24	25	03	22.	Difficulty in recruiting this category of professionals
PSM 404	Number of Special schools monitored and Supported	0	34	34	34	34	0	None
PSM 405	Number of In-school sporting codes implemented in Special Schools	12	12	12	12	12	0	None

**Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance**

PM. No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM 403	Number of Therapists /Specialist staff in Special Schools	Difficulty in recruiting this category of professionals. The sector is faced with fierce competition for these specialists from the Private sector which offers more competitive conditions of service.	This is a national challenge which needs to be discussed at that level to ensure the conditions of service for these category of specialist are improved. Once that is done, it will be easier to recruit and also retain them in schools

**4.4.5 Changes to planned targets**

None

**4.4.6 Linking performance with budgets**

**Sub-programme expenditure**

Sub-Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Special Primary and Secondary schools	446 856	442 242	4 614	470 457	472 435	(1 978)
In school sports, Arts and Culture	1 196	301	895	1 258	815	443
Human Resource Development	700	0	700	800	631	169
Learners with profound intellectual Disability Grant	0	0	0	9 853	4 666	5 187
<b>Total</b>	<b>448 754</b>	<b>442 543</b>	<b>6 211</b>	<b>482 368</b>	<b>478 547</b>	<b>3 821</b>

**4.5 PROGRAMME 5: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT**

**4.5.1 Programme Purpose**

To provide Early Childhood Development (ECD) at the Grade R level in accordance with White Paper 5. The Programme aims to protect the child's rights to develop his/her full cognitive, emotional, social and physical potential in line with ECD White Paper No. 5 (2001). Early Childhood Development is about the holistic development of the child from birth - 9 years. The other purpose is to expand ECD provision, correcting the imbalances in provision, ensuring equitable access and improving the quality and delivery of ECD Programmes.

**4.5.2 List of the sub-programmes**

**Sub-Programme 5.1: Grade R in Public Schools:**

To provide specific public ordinary schools with resources required for Grade R and encourage more schools to establish Grade R classes where space exists

**Sub-Programme 5.2: Grade R in Community Centres:**

To support particular community centres [ECD independent schools] at the Grade R level

**Sub-Programme 5.3: Professional Services:**

To provide educators and learners in ECD sites with departmentally managed support services

**Sub-Programme 5.4: Human Resource Development:**

To provide for the professional and other developmental needs of educators and non-educators in ECD sites.

**Sub-Programme 5.5: Conditional Grant:**

To provide for the infrastructure for ECD

#### 4.5.3 Strategic objectives for the Financial Year under review

**Strategic Objective 1.5.** Provision of Early Childhood development improved.

**Strategic Objective statement (a)**

Provision of early childhood development for 0-4 year olds improved from 37.3% in 2012 to 40% in 2019/20

**Strategic Objective statement (b)**

Provision of early childhood development for 5 year olds improved from 93. % in 2012 to 97% in 2019/20

#### 4.5.4 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

##### 4.5.4.1 Strategic objectives:

Programme Name : Early Childhood Development						
Strategic objectives		Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
S.O. 1.5	Provision of early childhood development for 0-4 year olds improved from 37.3% in 2012 to 40% in 2019/20	38.6%	38.7%	36.4%	2.3%	N/A
S.O. 1.5	Provision of early childhood development for 5 year olds improved from 93. % in 2012 to 97% in 2019/20	94.1%	96.5%	92.9%	3.6%	N/A

\*Percentage of 5 year old attending education institution and provision of ECD by 0-4 year's old in 2016  
.Source: General Household survey report, STATS-SA.

#### Reasons for Deviations

None

#### 4.5.4.2. Performance indicators

Programme / Sub-programme:								
Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PPM 501	Number of public schools that offer Grade R	2342	2339	2336	2,336	2325	11	Merger and closure of schools
PPM 502	Percentage of Grade 1 learners who have received formal Grade R education	N/A	30.1%	97.1%	32% (45061)	96.4% (123356)	64.4%	The strategy for improving performance i.r.o. this indicator is starting to bear fruits.
PSM 503	Number of Pre-Grade R Practitioners trained on NQF level 4 through EPWP	N/A	210	235	241	241	None	None
PSM 504	Number of jobs created through EPWP social sector incentive grant (ECD beneficiaries)	N/A	80	88	0	N/A	None	No target set due to lack of Funding
PSM 505	Number of schools provided with Grade R out-door equipment	N/A	0	N/A	100	0	100	The variance was as a result of the Bidders not bidding in line with the specifications
PSM 506	Number of Grade R Practitioners undergoing training	N/A	200	200	100 Practitioners enrolled for a 3 years NQF	73	27.	A total of 27 practitioners of the 100 identified could not meet North West University

Programme / Sub-programme:							
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
towards NQF level 6				level 6 Programme			admission requirements

**Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance**

PM. No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM 501	Number of public schools that offer Grade R	The variance was caused by merger and closure of schools	N/A
PSM 505	Number of schools provided with Grade R out-door equipment	The variance was as a result of the Bidders not bidding in line with the specifications	Re-advertisement of the bid for procuring Grade R outdoor equipment
PSM 506	Number of Grade R Practitioners undergoing training towards NQF level 6	A total of 27 practitioners of the 100 identified could not meet North West University admission requirements	In future Grade 12 matriculants will be targeted to enroll for a BED in Foundation Phase (i.e. Grade R-3)

**4.5.5 Changes to planned targets**

None

**4.5.6 Linking performance with budgets**

**Sub-programme expenditure**

Sub-Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Grade R In Public Schools	82 806	75 573	7 233	100 886	74 684	26 202

Sub-Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Grade R In Early Childhood	42 130	20 518	21 612	5 287	24 504	(19 217)
Pre Grade R Training	34 709	40 274	5 565	40 515	44 127	(3 612)
Human Resource Development	4 050	2 944	1 106	10 530	5 474	5 056
Epwp Incentive Grant	2 000	1 879	121	2 000	1 993	7
Epwp Social Sector Grant	3 500	3 156	344	2 888	2 589	299
<b>Total</b>	<b>169 195</b>	<b>144 344</b>	<b>24 851</b>	<b>162 106</b>	<b>153 371</b>	<b>8 735</b>

#### 4.6 PROGRAMME 6: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

##### 4.6.1 Programme Purpose

To provide and maintain infrastructure facilities for the administration and schools

##### 4.6.2 List of the sub-programmes

###### Sub-Programme 6.1: Administration

To provide office space and other administration facilities to support management services that are not education specific.

###### Sub-Programme 6.2: Public Ordinary School

To provide Public Ordinary Schools with infrastructure facilities utilising the equitable share funding.

###### Sub-Programme 6.3: Public Special Schools

To provide Public Special Schools with infrastructure facilities utilising the equitable share funding.

###### Sub-Programme 6.4: Early Childhood Development

To provide Public Early Childhood Development Centres with infrastructure facilities utilising the equitable share funding.

###### Sub-Programme 6.5: Conditional Grant

To provide infrastructure to all sectors of education from conditional grants

##### 4.6.3 Strategic objectives for the Financial Year under review

Educational infrastructure provided and maintained

###### Strategic Objective statement:

Infrastructure provided to schools to meet basic safety requirements and maintenance undertaken to 1028 schools by 2019/20 to promote a conducive learning and teaching environment.

##### 4.6.4 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

**4.6.4.1 Strategic objectives:**

Programme Name		Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
S.O. 1.6.	Educational infrastructure provided and maintained	271	120	361	+241	A number of storm-damaged classrooms originally earmarked for refurbishment had to be rebuilt due to the bad condition of the original structure

**Reasons for Deviations**

None

**4.6.4.2 Performance indicators**

Programme : Infrastructure								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
PPM 601	Number of public ordinary schools provided with water supply	20	33	0	210	43	167	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance.
PPM 602	Number of public ordinary schools provided with electricity supply	4	3	N/A	9	0	9	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance
PPM 603	Number of public ordinary schools supplied with sanitation facilities	81	57	125	185	89	96	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance

Programme : Infrastructure								
Performance Indicator		Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PPM 604	Number of classrooms built or provided in existing public ordinary schools	140	354	212	150	300	150	The reprioritisation of projects led to the positive performance
PPM 605	Number of additional specialist rooms built in public ordinary schools.	34	128	54	20	11	9	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance
PPM 606	Number of new schools completed and ready for occupation (includes replacement schools)	4	5	1	3	3	None	N/A
PPM 607	Number of new schools under construction (includes replacement schools)	N/A	5	4	7	0	7	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance
PPM 608	Number of Grade R classrooms built	N/A	0	N/A	25	5	20	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance
PPM 609	Number of hostels built	N/A	2	N/A	2	0	2	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance
PPM 610	Number of schools where scheduled maintenance	N/A	0	N/A	120	42	78	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance

Programme : Infrastructure								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
	projects were completed							
PSM 611	Number of schools provided with school furniture	N/A	26 101 furniture units	68	369	209	160	Delays in delivery of procured furniture by service providers
PSM 612	Number of jobs created for cleaning and beautification of the Department	N/A	N/A	99	98	95	03	Resignations due to more attractive opportunities

#### Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance

PM. No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM601	Number of public ordinary schools provided with water supply	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PPM602	Number of public ordinary schools provided with electricity supply	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PPM603	Number of public ordinary schools supplied with sanitation facilities	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PPM605	Number of additional specialist rooms built in public ordinary schools.	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.

PM. No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM607	Number of new schools under construction (includes replacement)	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PPM608	Number of Grade R classrooms built	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PPM609	Number of hostels built	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PPM610	Number of schools where scheduled maintenance projects were completed	Budgetary pressures due to over-commitment of projects led to under performance	Re-prioritisation to be done to ensure funds are channelled to more critical infrastructure needs as planned.
PSM611	Number of schools provided with school Furniture	Delays in delivery of procured furniture by service providers	The defaulting service providers to be followed up to ensure delivery.
PSM612	Number of jobs created for cleaning and beautification of the Department	Resignations due to more attractive opportunities	Expedite recruitment and filling of the vacant post

#### 4.6.5 Changes to planned targets

None

#### 4.6.6 Linking performance with budgets

#### Sub-programme expenditure

Sub- Programme Name	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	44 031	23 959	20 072	35 362	31 818	3 544
Public Ordinary school	1 054 459	809 928	244 531	1 071 729	1 267 784	(196 055)
Special schools	13 140	12 640	500	2 000	2 393	(393)
Early Childhood Development	2 000	1 086	914	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 113 630</b>	<b>847 613</b>	<b>266 017</b>	<b>1 109 091</b>	<b>1 301 995</b>	<b>(192 904)</b>

## 4.7 PROGRAMME 7: EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES

### 4.7.1 Programme Purpose

The purpose of this Programme as a whole is to provide education institutions as a whole with examination and related services.

### 4.7.2 List of the sub-programmes

#### **Sub-Programme 7.1: Payments to SETA**

To provide human resource development for employees in accordance with the Skills Development Act.

#### **Sub-Programme 7.2: Conditional Grant Projects**

To provide for projects that are applicable to more than one Programme and funded from conditional grants provided by Department of Basic Education.

#### **Sub-Programme 7.3: External Examinations:**

To provide for departmentally managed examination services.

#### **Sub-Programme 7.4: Continuous Professional Development Centres:**

To provide educators with professional development on a continuous basis to ensure effective teaching and learning

### 4.7.3 Strategic objectives for the Financial Year under review

**Strategic Objective 1.7:** Assessment and examination managed according to the NCS – CAPS, NSC Policy and Regulations

#### **SO Statement:**

Assessment and examination managed according to NCS – CAPS, NSC Policy and Regulations by ensuring Grade 12 learner performance is improved from 71.8% to 85% by 2019/20.

**Strategic Objective 1.8:** Continuous Professional Development (CPD) and support provided to educators

#### **SO Statement:**

Continuous Professional Development and support provided (Mathematics, Sciences and Commercial subjects) to 2,035 educators by 2019/20

**Strategic Objective 1.9:** Auxiliary education services provided

#### **SO statement**

Auxiliary education services provided to ensure implementation of Life Skills Programme s is increased from 977 schools in 2012/13 to 2,400 by 2019/20

### 4.7.4 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

#### 4.7.4.1 Strategic objectives:

Programme Name					
Strategic objectives	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
Assessment and examination managed according to the NCS – CAPS, NSC Policy and Regulations	62.5%	80%	65.6% (66 946)	14.4%	Inadequate coverage of curriculum. Shortage of teachers in science subjects. Inadequate knowledge content by some teachers
Continuous Professional Development (CPD) and support provided to educators	345	425	432	+7	The target was exceeded due to support from ETDP-SETA
Auxiliary education services provided	1000	2200	2 200	None	N/A

**Reasons for Deviations**

Strategic objectives	Reasons for Deviation
Assessment and examination managed according to the NCS – CAPS, NSC Policy and Regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate coverage of curriculum,</li> <li>• Shortage of teachers in science subjects and,</li> <li>• Inadequate knowledge content by some teachers</li> </ul>

**4.7.4.2 Performance indicators**

Programme : Examination and Education related services							
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations
PPM 701 Percentage of learners who passed National Senior Certificate (NSC)	72.9%	65.9%	62.5%	80% (81446)	65.6% (66 946))	14.4%	Inadequate coverage of curriculum. Shortage of teachers in science subjects and Inadequate knowledge

Programme : Examination and Education related services								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
							content by some teachers	
PPM 702	Percentage of Grade 12 learners passing at bachelor level in the NSC	16,325	20.7%	18.4%	20% (20364)	21.4% (17 790)	+1.4%	A less number of learners than projected registered for NSC in NOV 2017 as compared to Nov 2016
PPM 703	Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and more in Mathematics	18,265	19.5%	19.7%	35% (15256)	18.7% (7629)	16.3%	Lack of suitably qualified teachers in Mathematics and Sciences
PPM 704	Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and more in Physical Sciences	17,801	20.2%	22.3%	39% (13638)	21.7% (7304)	17.3%	Lack of suitably qualified teachers in Mathematics and Sciences
PPM 705	Number of secondary schools with National Senior Certificate (NSC) pass rate of 60% and more		798	798	800	814	14	After hours enrichment interventions yielded more performance than planned for
PSM 706	Number of learners registered for the 2nd Chance Matric Programme		250		7 000	9000	+2000	More learners registered for second Chance Matric Programme
PSM 707	Number of teachers enrolled for CPDC in Mathematics, Sciences and Commercial subjects.	348	352	345	340	345	5	None
PSM 708	Number of Curriculum Advisors [CAs] provided with	90	76	60	85	87	2	None

Programme : Examination and Education related services								
Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2016/2017	Planned Target 2017/2018	Actual Achievement 2017/2018	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2017/2018	Comment on deviations	
	professional development in Mathematics Sciences and Commercial subjects.							
PSM 709	Number of schools supported through the provision of resources related to Life Skills in the classroom.	336	2000	1000	2,200	2 200	None	N/A

#### Reasons for Deviations and Strategy to overcome areas of under performance

PM. No	Performance Indicator	Reasons for Deviation	Strategy to overcome under performance
PPM 701	Percentage of learners who passed National Senior Certificate (NSC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate coverage of curriculum; Shortage of teachers in science subjects and,</li> <li>Inadequate knowledge content by some teachers</li> </ul>	The Learner attainment strategy developed for 2018/19 will address issues related to curriculum coverage and training of teachers in subject content and methodology. The latter will also be closely monitored through the Operational plan
PPM 703	Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and more in Mathematics	Lack of suitably qualified teachers in Mathematics and Sciences	Engagement of teachers from neighbouring countries to alleviate the shortage. Enrichment programmes and MST camps will also be arranged where learners will have an opportunity to learn from teachers from other schools
PPM 704	Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and more in Physical Sciences	Lack of suitably qualified teachers in Mathematics and Sciences	Engagement of teachers from neighbouring countries to alleviate the shortage. Enrichment programmes and MST camps will also be arranged where learners will have an opportunity to learn from teachers from other schools

#### 4.7.5 Changes to planned targets

None

#### 4.7.6 Linking performance with budgets

**Sub-programme expenditure**

Sub- Programme Nam	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Payment To Seta	22 878	22 878	0	24 321	24 321	0
External Examination	308 438	284 064	24 374	335 194	320 599	14 595
Special Projects	45 761	38 642	7 119	46 122	40 543	5 579
Conditional Grants	33 310	23 485	9 825	35 339	22 899	12 440
<b>Total</b>	<b>410 387</b>	<b>369 069</b>	<b>41 318</b>	<b>440 976</b>	<b>408 362</b>	<b>32 614</b>

**5 TRANSFER PAYMENTS**

**5.1. Transfer payments to public entities**

None

**5.2. Transfer payments to all organisations other than public entities**

The table below reflects the transfer payments made for the period **1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Name of Transferee	Purpose for which the funds were to be used	Amount Budgeted for R' 000	Amount Transferred R' 000	Reasons why funds were not transferred
Public Ordinary School	Norms and Standards for school funding	1,433,576	1,431,577	Funds transferred to qualifying schools meeting requirements
Independent School	Subsidy	126,973	124,418	Funds transferred to qualifying schools meeting requirements
Public Special School	Norms and Standards for school funding	55,495	55,080	Funds transferred to qualifying schools meeting requirements
Education Development Trust	Provide infrastructure support on 50:50 bases with Donors	11,532	11,265	Funds transferred in line with commitment
		<b>1,627,576</b>	<b>1,622,340</b>	

**Monitoring systems**

Monitoring is being conducted on an ongoing basis to ensure that funds are utilized to enhance teaching and learning and are spent in line with the relevant prescripts. Monitoring is also conducted in order to verify income and expenditure at schools.

**Limpopo Province Education Development Trust**

Since 2011, about R60mil was spent through the Limpopo Province Education Development Trust. The infrastructure provided; which was mostly classrooms, administration blocks and toilets; by the Trust benefitted about 11000 learners and 350 educators.

For the year 2017/18, the LPEDT has implemented 7 Projects to the value of R23m in partnership with De Beers Fund, Joy Global and Marula Platinum as follows;

- Mangwato Primary: Construction of 20 seats of waterborne toilets(2 blocks)
- Rasekgala Primary: Construction of 10 seats of waterborne toilets(1 block)
- Maroi Combined, Construction of 1x4 classroom block.
- Musina High, Renovations of the whole school.
- Folovhodwe Primary, Construction of medium size admin block
- Dendron Primary, Construction of 2 blocks of hostel facilities (to accommodate about 120 kids)
- Tswako Primary, Construction of 1x4 classroom block & medium size admin block.

## 6 CONDITIONAL GRANTS

### 6.1. Conditional grants and earmarked funds paid

The LDoE did not pay out any Conditional Grant or earmarked funds.

### 6.2. Conditional grants and earmarked funds received

The table/s below details the conditional grants and ear marked funds received during for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018.

#### Conditional Grant: National School Nutrition Programme

Department who transferred the grant	Department of Basic Education
Purpose of the grant	To provide nutritious meals to all targeted learners in quintile 1 – 3 both Primary and Secondary schools, inclusive of Special Schools.
Expected outputs of the grant	3790 schools provided learners with meals as per the National Nutrition School Nutrition Programme for all school going days
Actual outputs achieved	On average 3790 schools provided learners with meals as per the National School Nutrition Programme.
Amount per amended DORA	N/A
Amount received (R'000)	1,176,754
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	N/A
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	1,113,968
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	The closure of the financial year before all the invoices had been submitted. Failure to deliver foodstuff by service providers during some days.

Reasons for deviations on performance	Some learners were not fed due to none compliance by Service Providers. Learners were not fed as they did not attend school during the last five days in December.
Measures taken to improve performance	Termination of contracts of none complying service providers.
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	Annual monitoring plans are developed and executed.

### Conditional Grant: EPWP Incentive Grant

Department who transferred the grant	Department of Public Works
Purpose of the grant	To incentivise Provincial Social Sector Departments
Expected outputs of the grant	137 school based monitors are contracted for a year through EPWP incentive grant.
Actual outputs achieved	137 school based monitors contracted for 11 months.
Amount per amended DORA	N/A
Amount received (R'000)	2,888
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	N/A
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	2,379
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	Wrong debiting when effecting payments
Reasons for deviations on performance	One beneficiary resigned in March 2018
Measures taken to improve performance	Tracking of the budget on monthly bases to ascertain if the correct item is used when payment is affected.
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	Monitoring the programme through monthly and quarterly social sector meetings.

### Conditional Grant: EPWP Social Sector

Department who transferred the grant	National Public Works
--------------------------------------	-----------------------

Purpose of the grant	Expand job creation through intensive delivery methods
Expected outputs of the grant	Employ 98 participants into the programme
Actual outputs achieved	95 participants employed into the programme
Amount per amended DORA	R2 million
Amount received (R'000)	2 000
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	N/A
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	2,211
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	N/A
Reasons for deviations on performance	Resignations
Measures taken to improve performance	Replace through normal HR processes
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	Submission on monthly IYM and quarterly reports

### Conditional Grant: Education Infrastructure Grant

Department who transferred the grant	Provincial Treasury / DBE
Purpose of the grant	Provision and Maintenance of School Infrastructure in the Province
Expected outputs of the grant	Improved learning environment
Actual outputs achieved	Provided learning environment within the budget
Amount per amended DORA (R'000)	810 523 +R33 586
Amount received (R'000)	844 209
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	Rollover amount of R33 586 received in addition to original DORA allocation of R810 523.
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R838,733

Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	Mainly underspending on CoE due to the large vacancy rate within the Infrastructure Unit.
Reasons for deviations on performance	Budgetary pressures were experienced due to over-commitment of projects. Implementation had to be slowed down while additional funding was being sourced.
Measures taken to improve performance	The Infrastructure Commitment register has been improved upon in order to prevent the over-commitment of projects.
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	Financial and project management systems implemented to monitor expenditure and delivery of projects.

### Conditional Grant: HIV&AIDS Life skills Education Grant

Department who transferred the grant	Department of Basic Education
Purpose of the grant	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by increasing sexual and reproductive health knowledge, skills and appropriate decision making among learners and educators.</li> <li>2. To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring and enabling environment for learners and educators.</li> <li>3. To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with particular focus on Orphans and Vulnerable children.</li> </ol>

<p>Expected outputs of the grant</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 400 Educators trained on implementation of Sexual Reproductive Health (SRH) and TB programmes for learners.</li> <li>2. 300 School Management Teams (SMT) and School Governing bodies trained to develop Policy Development plans focusing on keeping young girls in schools.</li> <li>3. 25 Master Trainers trained in the integration of SRH and TB programmes into curriculum.</li> <li>4. 150 Primary Schools learners and facilitators trained and participate in co-curricular activities through Soul Buddy'z programmes.</li> <li>5. 920 Secondary schools learners and educators trained and participated in co-curricular activities on SRH and TB in schools including focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy, targeting 2000 learners.</li> <li>6. 300 peer educators, mentors, SMT's SGB's sister departments and social partners receive education on Peer Education guidelines.</li> <li>7. SABC Learner Radio talk-shows in 3 languages (Sepedi, Tshivenda and Xitsonga) to address issues of teenage pregnancy, drugs, alcohol and substance abuse.</li> <li>8. Jamboree activities held in 2 Districts.</li> <li>9. 270 educators, SBST, drop in centres trained on Basic First Aid (Level 1) 700 First Aid Refills procured and delivered to schools as part of Universal Precaution of HIV.</li> <li>10. 600 000 Copies of Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) Compliant material including behaviour change posters, pamphlets and including those for learners with barriers to learning developed, purchased, printed and distributed to schools.</li> <li>11. 11 000 learners, educators, schools and communities participate in advocacies and social mobilization to reduce risky behaviour such as early sexual debut ,learner pregnancy, alcohol, drug use ,inter- generational sex ,transactional sex among girls. Commemorations and celebrations of Health Calendar Days such as World Aids Day .Road shows and school campaigns.</li> <li>12. 200 Schools monitored and Supported.</li> <li>13. 10 Schools evaluated..</li> <li>14. 08 Monthly salaries for staff members paid .02Chief Education Specialists .Advertise and employ 01 Deputy Chief Education/ DCES (Grant Finances) at Head Office, 03 DCES's at Vhembe, Mogalakwena/Waterberg and Sekhukhune District. Employ 2 Data Capturers on a 3 years contract.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	---

Actual outputs achieved	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 356 from targeted 400 achieved (356/400)</li> <li>2. 403/300</li> <li>3. 0/25</li> <li>4. 319/150</li> <li>5. 634/920</li> <li>6. 0/300</li> <li>7. 5/5</li> <li>8. ½</li> <li>9. 60/270</li> <li>10. 520 000/600 000</li> <li>11. 8 000/11 000</li> <li>12. 166/200</li> <li>13. 9/10</li> <li>14. 8/8</li> </ol>
Amount per amended DORA	35 339
Amount received (R'000)	35 339
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	Not applicable
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	22 886
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	<p>Delay in finalization of appointments</p> <p>Delay in finalization of Procurement processes</p>
Reasons for deviations on performance	<p>Delay in finalization of appointments</p> <p>Delay in finalization of Procurement processes</p>
Measures taken to improve performance	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Monthly reporting of challenges to Budget meeting</li> <li>2. Regular submission Nat and Province Priority performance reports.</li> </ol>
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	DBE visited the Province for monitoring and support while Annual Evaluation conduct by both the receiving Department as well as DBE.

### Conditional Grant: Maths, Science & Technology Grant

Department who transferred the grant	Department of Basic Education
Purpose of the grant	To improve access, equity, efficiency and quality of MST education in the country
Expected outputs of the grant	School support (provision of ICT, Technical and Laboratory resources)

Actual outputs achieved	Provide 447 laptops to 71 schools Transfer fund for resources to 104 schools
Amount per amended DORA	44 447
Amount received (R'000)	44 447
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	N./A
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	34 924
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	Requisitions for teacher workshops which couldn't be finalised Changes in specifications for laptops which resulted in the unit cost being lower than expected Unpaid costs caused by challenges in SCM and service providers not registered with CSD
Reasons for deviations on performance	N/A
Measures taken to improve performance	N/A
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	Monthly and quarterly reports National and Provincial priorities report Quarterly Interprovincial meetings PED and school support visits

### Conditional Grant: Learners with Severe Profound Intellectual Disability Grant

Department who transferred the grant	Department of basic Education
Purpose of the grant	To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities (SPID)
Expected outputs of the grant	-Training of Teachers and Officials (Capacity Building) -Outreach services provided -Database of Selected Schools and Care Centres (National and Provincial responsibilities). -Human Resources Specific to Inclusive Education

<p>Actual outputs achieved</p>	<p><b>1. Training of Teachers and Officials (Capacity Building)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>( 26) Care Centre Managers, (28) Caregivers and (35 ) officials were orientated on the use of LTSM procured for Care Centres and on the Draft Policy and Learning Programme by the Outreach Team on the 9 March 2018.</li> <li>(12) Special School Principals, (30) Special Schools Teachers and ( 29) officials were orientated on the use of LTSM procured for Special Schools and on the Draft Policy and Learning programme for LSPID by the Outreach Team on the 13-16 March 2018.</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Outreach services provided</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>28 Care Centres were visited and audited from 12 February -05 March 2018, however, assessment of children, development of Individual Support Plans and provision of therapeutic services have not been conducted due to the late appointment of the outreach teams.</li> </ul> <p><b>3. Database of Selected Schools and Care Centres (National and Provincial responsibilities).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>28 Care Centres were audited and the database has been created (the expected number of Care Centres is 39- the department was given a list of 28 Centres by the Department of Social Development).</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Human Resources Specific to Inclusive Education</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Project Manager was appointed and resumed duty on the 01 December 2017.</li> <li>A total of 12 outreach team members made up of 2x Educational Psychologists , 2x Chief Education Social Workers, 2x Chief Occupational Therapists, 2x Chief Physiotherapists, 2x Chief Speech and Language Therapists and 2x Senior Education Specialists were appointed and resumed duty in January and February 2018 respectively .</li> </ul>
<p>Amount per amended DORA</p>	<p>R 9,853</p>
<p>Amount transferred (R'000)</p>	<p>R8, 122</p>
<p>Reasons if amount as per DORA not transferred</p>	<p>Due to underspending as a result of some delays in the appointment of the outreach teams.</p>
<p>Amount spent by the department/ municipality (R'000)</p>	<p>R 4,666</p>

Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	Delays in the recruitment of project manager and support staff culminating into delays in the procurement of tools of trade.
Monitoring mechanism by the transferring department	Inter provincial meetings DBE visiting provinces

## 7 DONOR FUNDS

### 7.1. Donor Funds Received

The table below indicates that Limpopo Department of Education had **45** Donors during the 2017/18 Financial Year. The amounts and other details regarding these donations are given on the table.

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
1.	Blue Print IT Solutions	R35 000.00	08/03/17	Minion illumin and carry bags grade one learners	Minion illumin and carry bags grade one learners	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
2	Malungani Family Trust	R1 500 000.00	12/02/17	building of one (1) block of five (5) classrooms	building of one (1) block of five (5) classrooms	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
3	Bohwa Ba Rena Community Development Trust	R4 000 000.00	09/05/17	Building of Admin Block	Building of Admin Block	Started at foundation level	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
4	Western Platinum Limited Lonmin	R3,500,000.00	07/05/17	Upgrading of school, construction of admin facilities, science laboratory and one block of three classroom	Upgrading of school, construction of admin facilities, science laboratory and one block of three classroom	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
5	Reboni Furniture Group	R291,928.4	2017/04/04	Donation of school furniture	Donation of school furniture	Delivered				Site Visit
6	Molteno Institute of Language and Literacy with Roger Federer	R15,000,000.00	26/06/2017	Extension of the Roger Federer Project through a pilot of Peer-to-Peer Mentoring 2018 and beyond	Extension of the Roger Federer Project through a pilot of Peer-to-Peer Mentoring 2018 and beyond		N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
7	LHC Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd	R590.0	15/08/2017	donation of school chairs	donation of school chairs	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
8	Rock viewer Accommodation and Conference Centre	R2,000.00	20/08/2017	donation of school chairs	donation of school chairs	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
9	PPC Cement	R1,500,000.0	22/08/2017	donation of mobile science LAB and ICT LAB	donation of mobile science LAB and ICT LAB	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
10	Sefapane Lodges and Safaris	R7,150.00	18/08/2017	breakfast session mentoring seminar for grade	breakfast session mentoring seminar for grade	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
11	Give It Back	R1,100,000.00	30/08/2017	donation of 12m 21PC Solar Laboratory	donation of 12m 21PC Solar Laboratory	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
12	Air Product South Africa Pty Ltd	R603,427.27	2017/03/05	Building of community Library	Building of community Library		N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
13	Northam Platinum Limited Zondereinde	R700,000.00	2017/08/11	Upgrading of infrastructure	Upgrading of infrastructure	completed	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
14	Limpopo Gambling Board	R10,204.02	19/09/2017	Donation of office furniture and ICT equipment	Donation of office furniture and ICT equipment	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
15	Limpopo Gambling Board	R490,000.00	2017/09/10	Donation of learning tools for grade R learners and computers	Donation of learning tools for grade R learners and computers	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
16	Limpopo Connexion	R106,861.65	2017/08/08	donation of offline content phase 2 : 5 Laptops; 5 data projectors; 5 D-Link wireless routers and 75 USBs wireless adapters	donation of offline content phase 2 : 5 Laptops; 5 data projectors; 5 D-Link wireless routers and 75 USBs wireless adapters	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
17	Elim Waterval Foundation	R5,000.00	14/09/2017	donation of sanitary pads	donation of sanitary pads	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
18	Northam Booyesdal mine	R1,800,000.00	21/08/2017	building of science lab	building of science lab	Completed	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
19	Procon	R1,000,000.00	2017/07/18	building of an administrative block	building of an administrative block		N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
20	Limpopo Gambling Board	R1,200,000.00	09/10/17	Renovations of Schools	Renovations of Schools	completed	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
21	Anglo American Rustenburg mines	R7,500,000.00	31/10/2017	Construction of a School - additional funds	Construction of a School - additional funds	Acceptance stage	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
22	Standard Bank (Polokwane Square)	R613,707.00	14/12/2017	30x laptops to the value of (R213 707.00) Cash amount to be distributed to 10 education districts to the value of (R400 000.00)	30x laptops to the value of (R213 707.00) Cash amount to be distributed to 10 education districts to the value of (R400 000.00)	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
23	Bathokoa Transport	R5,000.00	14/12/2017	donation in cash	donation in cash	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
24	Old Mutual SA	R56,981.65	27/11/2017	donation of 15x ASUS Intel Quad-Core Atom 10.1" tablets	donation of 15x ASUS Intel Quad-Core Atom 10.1" tablets	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
25	Mhangani Security Services (Pty) Ltd	R34,500.00	14/12/2017	donation of 3x braille machines	donation of 3x braille machines	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
26	ETDP-SETA	R1,200,000.00	15/12/2017	donation of bursary to 20 learners	donation of bursary to 20 learners	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
27	Kgosi Monene General Services cc	R15,000.00	23/11/2017	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
28	R1 & AKA Security & construction	R4,772.80	23/11/2017	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017 in addition bottle water 144x500ml bonaqua still water	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017 in addition bottle water 144x500ml bonaqua still water	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
29	Fundi	R15,000.00	8/12/2017	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017 to the of value R15 000.00 (i.e. 5x2000 cash voucher in a form of FUNDI Cards, 2 500.00 to 1st top school, 1 500.00 2nd school and 1000.00 to the 3rd school)	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017 to the of value R15 000.00 (i.e. 5x2000 cash voucher in a form of FUNDI Cards, 2 500.00 to 1st top school, 1 500.00 2nd school and 1000.00 to the 3rd school)	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
30	MTN Foundation	R105,000.00	12/12/2017	10x laptops	10x laptops	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
31	Mustek	R65,000.00	12/12/2017	donation of 10x mecer 14" notebook 2x duplex laser printer	donation of 10x mecer 14" notebook 2x duplex laser printer	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
32	Samancor Chrome: Eastern Chrome Mines	R20,500,000.00	9/9/2017	Infrastructure improvement and support	Infrastructure improvement and support	Construction started	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
33	Gija Security	R20,000.00	23/11/2018	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
34	Mabushe Transport	R3,000.00	23/11/2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
35	Nomaduku Security Services	R20,000.00	20/11/2018	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
36	Samema Tours	R2,000.00	23/11/2018	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
37	Mvula Trust	R100,000.00	21/12/2017	donation of book vouchers towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	donation of book vouchers towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
38	Mecer Inter-Ed Pty Ltd	R50,000.00	2/1/2018	donation of 10x full bursaries for IC3 Spark course for the duration of 1 year	donation of 10x full bursaries for IC3 Spark course for the duration of 1 year	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
39	Boschhoek Mountain Estate	R16,800.00	28/06/2017	Donation of Computers	Donation of Computers	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
40	Prof Alfred Nevhutanda Development Foundation	R25,000.00	4/1/2018	Donation of seven (07) IPADS and Bags to deserving learners during the release of 2017 Grade 12 Results	Donation of seven (07) IPADS and Bags to deserving learners during the release of 2017 Grade 12 Results	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
41	Adopt a School Foundation	R2,615,227.50	20/01/2018	construction of four new classrooms, renovations of classrooms and provision of new school uniforms to orphans and vulnerable learners	construction of four new classrooms, renovations of classrooms and provision of new school uniforms to orphans and vulnerable learners	Construction started	N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
42	Asivhanga Transport	R10,000.00	24/11/2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	Delivered	N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit

	Name of Donor	Full amount of the funding R	Period of the commitment	Purpose of the funding	Expected Outputs	Actual Outputs achieved	Amount received in current period R	Amount spent by the Department R	Reason for funds unspent	Monitoring mechanism by the donor
43	LALELA Live changing Art	R54 420.00	26/02/2018	Donation towards training of educators in Heart Maps curriculum and methodology as a component of creative arts and life science subject for grade 6-9 in schools	Donation towards training of educators in Heart Maps curriculum and methodology as a component of creative arts and life science subject for grade 6-9 in schools		N/A	N/A	N/A	Site Visit
44	National Lotteries Commission	R250,000.00	25/06/2017	building of sport combo at	building of sport combo at		N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
45	Limpopo Gambling Board	R500,000.00	05/02/18	Renovations of classrooms at Lebowakgomo Sec School	Renovations of classrooms at Lebowakgomo Sec School		N/A	N/A	N/A	Progress and technical meetings
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>R66 633 570.31</b>								

## 8. CAPITAL INVESTMENT

### Capital investment, maintenance and asset management plan

#### Progress made on implementing the capital, investment and asset management plan

The Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) funding for 2017/18 was R844, 209 million. Unfortunately budgetary pressures were experienced due to over-commitment of projects. Implementation had to be

slowed down while additional funding was being sought. Additional funding of R266, 882 million was made available through the Equitable Share (ES) during the second adjustment budget. This brought the overall Programme 6 infrastructure budget to R1 111,091 million.

The Limpopo Department of Education uses the Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure (LDPWRI) to implement the infrastructure projects. In an attempt to enhance its capacity the LDoE has also contracted the following entities as implementing agents:

- The Independent Development Trust (IDT)
- The Mvula Trust
- Council for Science and Industrial Research (CSIR), and
- Limpopo Economic Development Agency (LEDA).
- Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)

The Water Supply and Upgrading Programme, mainly implemented by The Mvula Trust, has resulted in the improvement of water supply to 43 schools.

The Sanitation Programme, mainly implemented by The Mvula Trust, has resulted in the improvement of sanitation facilities at 89 schools. In addition, LEDA has been responsible for maintenance of sanitation facilities at 97 schools.

The Upgrades and Additions Programme, mainly implemented by IDT, has largely been responsible for 300 additional classrooms being built during 2017/18.

During 2017/18 one replacement school, Kobe Primary, was completed by IDT. Two new schools were also completed: Mzamani Thomas Primary by IDT, and Lebaka B as part of the regenerated exPMU projects.

The Riot- and Storm-damaged Programme is progressing with 68 projects re-allocated by LDPWRI to its Implementing Agent, DBSA. These projects are on site and in various stages of completion. The remainder of the Storm Damaged projects are being implemented by LDPWRI directly and is currently in the concept design phase.

During 2017/18 a total of 209 schools were provided with school furniture.

### **Details as to how asset holdings have changed over the period under review, including information on disposals, scrapping and loss due to theft.**

Department has captured movable assets in the asset register using electronic system (BAUD), including the mobile office or classrooms which are accounted for as immovable assets. The asset register has been updated with movements such as disposals through auction and transfers to institutions at non cash. The revenue collected on sale of assets through auction for the period under review is R1.5 million. The total number of 337 and 58 to the value of R130 thousands and R545 thousands for minor and major assets respectively were reported as loss due to theft and were still under investigation during the period under review. Table below depicts the status of the asset register as at 31 March 2018.

Description	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing balance R'000
Tangible movable capital assets	121,390	4,754	9,690	(9,938)	125,896
Minor assets	29,725	3	2,055	(1,220)	30,563
<b>Total for capital and minor assets</b>	<b>151,115</b>	<b>4,757</b>	<b>11,745</b>	<b>(11,158)</b>	<b>156,459</b>
Mobile classrooms/ offices disclosed under Immovable assets	372,048	-	2,126	-	374,174
<b>Total as per BAUD system</b>	<b>523,163</b>	<b>4,757</b>	<b>13,871</b>	<b>(11,158)</b>	<b>530,633</b>

**Measures taken to ensure that the Department's asset register (movable assets) remained up-to-date during the period under review**

The post for the Director: Asset and Fleet Management was filled during the period under review. One asset verification was conducted to verify the existence and conditions of the assets in the asset register. Monthly reconciliations between general ledger and BAUD system have been performed and exception were identified and cleared.

**The current state of the Department's capital asset**

The Department during the asset verification could not verify all the assets and assets that were not verified had to be reported as assets under investigation since their condition could not be established. The assets identified as in poor condition could not be disposed during the period under review.

Table below depicts the assets under investigation and conditions of the assets:

Description	Total number of assets Number	Total cost of assets R'000	Under investigation Number	Cost for under investigation R'000	% of assets under investigation	Poor condition Number	Cost for poor condition R'000	% of assets in poor condition
Tangible movable capital assets	5,259	125,896	1,027	16,560	20%	385	5,707	7%
Minor assets	59,166	30,563	15,069	6,852	25%	3,888	1,277	7%
<b>Total for capital and minor assets</b>	<b>64,425</b>	<b>156,459</b>	<b>16,096</b>	<b>23,412</b>	<b>25%</b>	<b>4,273</b>	<b>6,984</b>	<b>7%</b>
Mobile classrooms/ offices disclosed under Immovable assets	3,629	374,174	-	-	0%	3,490	345,539	96%
<b>Total as per BAUD system</b>	<b>68,054</b>	<b>530,633</b>	<b>16,096</b>	<b>23,412</b>	<b>24%</b>	<b>7,763</b>	<b>352,523</b>	<b>11%</b>

Infrastructure projects	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
New and replacement assets	55 304	55 302	2	15 595	10 706	4 889
Existing infrastructure assets	1 058 326	773 915	284 411	1 068 491	1 238 247	(169 756)
- Upgrades and additions	464 633	464 529	104	889 690	1 089 850	(200 160)

Infrastructure projects	2016/2017			2017/2018		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
- Rehabilitation, renovations and refurbishments	509 312	305 835	203 477	125 004	156 979	(31 975)
- Maintenance and repairs	84 381	3 550	80 831	53 797	21 418	32 379
Infrastructure transfer						
- Current	84 381	3 550	76 158	53 797	21 418	32 379
- Capital	1 029 249	825 666	203 583	1 055 294	1 257 535	(202 241)
Non Infrastructure		0		25 005	23 042	1 963
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 113 630</b>	<b>829 216</b>	<b>284 414</b>	<b>1 109 091</b>	<b>1 301 995</b>	<b>(192 904)</b>



# PART C

---

# GOVERNANCE

---



## 1. INTRODUCTION

In promoting good governance and ensuring that the strategic objectives are effectively and efficiently achieved the Department accounts to the following structures:

- Executive Committee of the Province [EXCO]
- The Executing Authority [MEC]
- The Audit Committee
- The Portfolio Committee on Education
- Standing Committee on Public Accounts
- National Treasury
- Provincial Treasury
- MINMEC of Education
- Office of the Premier
- Office of the Auditor General

## 2. RISK MANAGEMENT

The Department has in line with the PFMA and Public Service Risk Management Framework developed a Risk Management Policy and Strategy in order to encourage employees to report all acts of Corruption, Education and Awareness workshops and campaigns were conducted during the financial year. The Risk assessment has been conducted for the Financial year 2018/19.

The Department has a Risk Management Committee that advises on the overall system of risk management quarterly. The Audit Committee advises the Department on risk management and independently monitors the effectiveness of the system of risk management

There is progress in the management of risk because some of the risks were managed and controlled and were not included in the 2018/19 Financial Year.

## 3. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

The Department has Fraud Prevention Plan which commits itself to actively combat fraud and corruption including all other acts of dishonesty on a zero tolerance basis. The fraud prevention Plan provides amongst others, the mechanisms for:

- The prevention of fraud and corruption
- The early detection of fraud and corruption
- The investigation of fraud and corruption in order to minimise its negative impact
- Special initiatives that need to be taken to prevent fraud and corruption

**The investigations conducted to date have highlighted the following exposures to fraud and corruption risks;**

- Misappropriation of funds/assets
- Conflict of interest and corruption
- Circumvention of internal control
- Tender and other procurement irregularities
- Misuse of departmental assets
- Misrepresentation of facts
- Collusion with suppliers
- Fraud and Corruption
- Abuse of privileged information/leakage of information.

The Department has a whistle blowing policy, which is one of the strategic consideration in the Public Service Anti-Corruption which encourages whistle blowing policy as platform to fight corruption. The Purpose of this policy is to provide a means by which staff and members of the public are able to raise concern with the appropriate line management, or specifically appointed person in the Department of Education, where they have reasonable grounds of believing that there is fraud or corruption within the Department of Education

These policy and procedures are an extension of integrated fraud and corruption management strategy and plan of the Department. They are also in line with the protected Disclosure Act, Act 26 of 2000, which became effective in February 2001, and provides protection to employees for disclosure made without malice and in good faith, in defined circumstances

**To raise concern internally**

- verbally or in writing raise the matter with Risk Management Directorate
- Contact Head of the Department

**To raise concern externally**

- Office of the public protector
- Office of the Premier
- Auditor General
- National Prosecuting Authority
- The Public Service Commission
- South African Police Services

#### **4. MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

All SMS members have submitted their Financial Disclosures as required by the Public Regulations and other related prescripts. The disclosures are submitted online through the E-Disclosure method. Corporate Services conducted road shows to educate all employees regarding Remunerative Work Outside the Public Service (RWOPS). Employees, other than SMS members, submit application for consideration by the Executing Authority if they are to engage in any remunerative work outside the public service.

Employees who are role-players in the Supply Chain Management processes are made to sign the Code of Conduct for Supply Chain Practitioners and other Role Players committing them to uphold ethical practices in managing and handling the process. They are also required to sign confirmation of non-conflict of interest for every bid transaction they handle. No cases of conflict of interest were identified during the year under review.

#### **5. CODE OF CONDUCT**

The Department has supplied all its employees with the Code of Conduct for the Public Service as per Chapter 2 of the Public Service Regulations. The Code of Conduct is enforced and all supervisors have the duty to ensure that exemplary conduct is maintained.

Any employee who is found to be in breach of the Code of Conduct, which should be read with other prescripts governing good conduct, is accordingly charged with misconduct and appears before a disciplinary enquiry. The disciplinary process is conducted following the Disciplinary Codes for various categories of employees; viz Employment of Educator Act Schedule 2 for educators, PSCBC Resolution 1 of 2003 for PSA employees and Ministerial Directive: Disciplinary Code and Procedures for members of the SMS for SMS members

## 6. HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The Department's Employee Health and Wellness Directorate conducts various activities in furtherance of the objectives of the Occupational Health and Safety and its regulations (Act and Occupational Health and Safety Act no 85 of 1993) (OHSA) as amended. The main object is to ensure that the work environment is safe and conducive for employees in order to enhance service delivery.

### **Safety Audits**

The Occupational Health and Safety Act direct employers to conduct safety audits of the workplace environment; buildings and surroundings. In this regards 85 workplaces were audited from the period 01 April 2017 to 31 March 2018. There are overall challenges of dilapidated school buildings; including ablution facilities, offices and dispersed location of offices at Head Office. This challenge is receiving the attention of Infrastructure Directorate considering the financial constraints the department is faced with.

### **Medical screening**

This is an activity that the Department continuously offers to its employees on a monthly basis. The service is offered free by Government Employee Medical Scheme (GEMS). This activity helps employees to know their health status and be able to maintain what is good or get medical assistance on time. The following are different tests that are done: cholesterol, blood pressure, glucose and body mass index. During the period under review, 2217 employees were screened. Employees are encouraged to take part in various sporting activities that the Department organizes weekly on Wednesdays and other related annual activities.

### **Safety Committees**

Section 18 (3) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act no 85 of 1993 as amended, stipulates that Safety Committee members should be appointed per premises and trained on their legal functions. The committees were appointed in the previous financial year i.e. 2016/17 for the prescribed three (3) years period and are functional and present reports on a quarterly basis. There was an orientation of senior management group that is appointed according to section 16(2) of the OHS Act and a total of 20 attended. A total of 125 Safety committee members from Head Office and District Offices were trained on First Aid, Fire marshal and Safety representatives in this financial year. The plan is to move to the Circuit level in the new financial year 2018/19

### **Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID)**

The Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act no 130 of 1993, as amended stipulates the procedures to follow when an employee is injured at work. The employer should assist an injured employee and pay for medical expenses thereof. The employer has the duty to assist the employee through the process of claiming for compensation where it is due.

From the period 01 April 2017 to 31 March 2018, two hundred and twenty six (226) cases were attended to.

## 7. PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

Reporting Structures and date of the Meeting	Subject Matter	Key Resolution taken	Progress
Portfolio Committee (28 September 2017)	1st Quarter Departmental Performance Report (17/18)	-The Department should ensure that the focus remain on its mandate which is to provide quality education for all in the province -The Department must strengthen the finance unit to ensure that the budget is well managed -Ensure that independent and special schools are properly monitored and assessed	-The Department is focused on the core mandate -The Department is in the process of Interviewing and advertising finance critical posts. -Independent and special schools are properly monitored
Portfolio Committee (16 March 2018)	2nd Quarter Departmental Performance Report	-The Department should table the amended version of the 2018/19 Annual Performance Plan for adoption by the House. -Measures should be put in place to support the underperforming schools. -Analysis of teacher absenteeism must be conducted to determine the causes of absenteeism and also that mechanisms must be put in place to regulate the processing of leave periods and types of leave.	-The Department has tabled the Amended Annual Performance Plan -Winter enrichment classes have been conducted and continuous Saturday schools are taking place in all districts - EMIS is used to provide teacher and learners absenteeism rate - Disciplinary measures are taken where necessary through the process of recommendations by the principals to the HOD.

## 8. SCOPA RESOLUTIONS

No.	Subject	Details	Response by the Department	Resolved (Yes/No)
1	Immovable and movable tangible capital assets	The Committee recommends that the Department develops a reliable and dependable asset register for all immovable capital assets	The Department has developed and updated the Asset Register for Movable Assets submitted for audit in 2017-2018. Capital Expenditure on Immovable assets are kept on the Work in Progress register and they are transferred to DPW	Not Resolved

No.	Subject	Details	Response by the Department	Resolved (Yes/No)
		<p>which should be safeguarded at all material times. Furthermore appropriate steps are taken against the Accounting Officer for failing to safeguard assets belonging to the Department as prescribed in the PFMA. A detailed report should be presented by the MEC in the house on or before the 31st March 2017.</p>	<p>on completion, in terms of Sec 42 of PFMA. No action was taken. The EA does not have authority over the Accounting Officer (Administrator).</p>	
2.	Receivables, contingent liabilities, commitments and accruals	<p>Since the Department is failing to keep adequate records, monthly reconciliations, failing to follow the PFMA and other prescripts, failing to prepare appropriate financial statements, the Committee recommends that the MEC should take appropriate action against the responsible officials. A detailed report regarding action taken should be presented by the MEC in the house on or before the 31st March 2017</p>	<p>The MEC couldn't take action against the responsible official as the cause of the finding was related to lack of systems and appropriately qualified employees and inadequate staffing in units critical to the discharge of the functions. The Department has put mechanisms in place to address the challenges and there is reasonable improvement, however, there is still a need for capacitation (filling of posts and training) and strengthening of internal controls</p>	Not Resolved
3.	Fruitless wasteful and Irregular expenditure	<p>The Committee recommends that the Department must provide a detailed report on the fruitless and wasteful expenditure involved and take appropriate action to recover the money from responsible officials. The MEC should report to the house about the progress made by not later than 31st March 2017.</p>	<p>Investigations were conducted and condonation granted by LPT to the tune of R2.2b, however the outstanding amount to be investigated remains high. Given the capacity challenge to finalise this, an exemption was sought and granted to use the services of law and labour firm limited to R300k, the investigations are currently underway with officials being interviewed for purpose of taking the process forward.</p>	Not Resolved
4.	Compensation of employees	<p>The Committee recommends that appropriate action should be taken against Accounting Officer for</p>	<p>The Accounting Officer during the 2014/15 FY was the Administrator appointed in terms of Section 100 (1) (b) and EA does not have authority over him. Further that the challenge was</p>	Not Resolved

No.	Subject	Details	Response by the Department	Resolved (Yes/No)
		<p>appointing officials at salaries higher than the minimum of the salary range without proper justification. The MEC should report to the house about the progress made by not later than 31st March 2017.</p>	<p>caused by lack of skills and training in relation to the new dispensation and notch tables. The identified notches have been corrected and measures put in place to monitor the system. The department conducted training for all HR Provisioning officials: Workshop on Determination of Educators' Salaries was held on 20th August 2015.</p>	
5.	Usefulness and reliability of reported performance information	<p>The Committee recommends that the Department should align its indicators to relate logically and directly to its mandate and the realisation of strategic goals and objectives as per the five year strategic plan in five programmes, namely Public Ordinary Schools, Early Childhood Development, Infrastructure Development and Professional Auxiliary Services. The MEC should report to the house about the progress made by not later than 31st March 2017.</p>	<p>The Department has aligned its indicators to relate logically and directly to its mandate and the realisation of strategic goals.</p>	Not Resolved
6.	Strategic planning, performance management, annual financial statements, and annual reports	<p>The Committee recommends that the MEC should develop a proper record keeping system using the available resources. The Committee recommends that the MEC must build capacity, skills and knowledge to deal with information management. It was further recommended that buildings that could be used to keep records should be identified. A detailed report should be presented by the MEC in</p>	<p>The Department has identified office space which was reconfigured through PWR &amp;I to meet the required standard at Head Office and both phase 1 &amp; 2 completed and currently in use. The first project is at Head Office and the completion and handover date for the 1st Phase is set for 31st October 2017. Vhembe District is currently under renovation with other Districts planned for the subsequent years. Policies and procedures for records management have been developed and approved and relevant staff trained from school, Circuit, District and Head Office</p>	Not Resolved

No.	Subject	Details	Response by the Department	Resolved (Yes/No)
		the house on or before the 31st March 2017.		
7.	Procurement and contract management	The Committee recommends that appropriate action be taken against officials responsible for awarding contracts without following the prescribed procedures. A report with a list of names of officials who are responsible for this anomaly should be provided. Furthermore, the Committee recommends that a comprehensive report on all service providers and their directorships who were irregularly awarded contracts be compiled. A detailed report should be presented by the MEC in the house on or before the 31st March 2017.	A comprehensive report on Directors of companies was consolidated and submitted to SCOPA. The outstanding action is on consequence management. A Team comprising of officials from sister departments is being put in place through Office of the Premier to support the Department to deal with the matter	Not Resolved
8.	Transfer of funds and revenue management	The Committee recommends that appropriate action be taken against the Accounting Officer for failing to put proper measures in place when transferring money to other entities by not obtaining written assurance that the entity implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control systems. Furthermore, the MEC should take action against the Accounting Officer for not recovering debts before writing them off and for not providing evidence that bad debts be written off in accordance with the	In relation to action against the then AO, the EA does not have authority over the Administrator. As an intervention, debts are being followed up as and when they are created. In relation to the incorrect writing-off, reversal of such was done and proper write-off done.	Not Resolved

No.	Subject	Details	Response by the Department	Resolved (Yes/No)
		department's write-off policy. A detailed report should be presented by the MEC in the house on or before the 31st March 2017		
9.	Service delivery National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) and Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG)	The Department must provide a detailed report for utilising the allocation for the National school nutrition programme grant and Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) for purposes other than those stipulated in the grant framework, in contravention of section 16(1) of the DoRA. Furthermore, the department must develop a committee which should monitor that meals are prepared according to the recommended food specifications and approved menu. A detailed report should be presented by the MEC in the house on or before the 31st March 2017.	The interventions to address this issue include improvements in recordkeeping within the Department, as well as the monthly submission of the budget and expenditure reports through the web-based Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) to the Department of Basic Education and to Treasury (LPT & NT). These reports are readily available to the Auditor General through the IRM system.	Not Resolved
10.	Investigations	The Committee recommends that the Department should provide a progress report in respect of the investigations that are being conducted. A detailed report should be presented by the MEC in the house on or before the 31st March 2017.	The Office of the Premier commissioned a forensic investigation and the recommendations are currently being implemented.	Not Resolved

## 9. PRIOR MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS

The Department obtained qualified audit opinion in the last financial year. The Provincial Treasury seconded a team of Financial Specialists to assist the Department in improving the audit outcomes.

During the 2017/18 Financial Year , the main target of the team was to clear all issues raised in the audit report which relate to the qualified audit opinion, and a lot of work has been done in this regard.

It is envisaged that with the skills transfer that is taking place from Financial Specialists team, and with sustained efforts, the Department will be able to achieve and sustain an unqualified audit opinion in the next Financial Year.

**The progress with regards to qualified matters is as follows:**

<b>Nature of qualification , disclaimer, adverse opinion and matter of non-compliance</b>	<b>Financial Year in which it first arose</b>	<b>Progress made in clearing / resolving the matter</b>
Immovable tangible assets	2015/16 and prior years	<p>A Capex register has been established by the Provincial Treasury Financial Specialist and is updated on regular basis.</p> <p>Completion Certificates are being put together to facilitate Section 42 Transfer to the custodian of Immovable assets</p> <p>The Department will transfer all completed assets to the Department of Public Works in line with the PFMA and GIAMA</p> <p>The Department will also request the Department of Public Works to fair value all immovable assets where payment vouchers cannot be traced. This will be linked to projects completed before the 2013/14 Financial Year</p> <p>The Department will implement an infrastructure recommendation template whereby all infrastructure template expenditure is recalculated daily and monthly in order to eliminate misallocation. The template will also assist the Department to correctly determine work in progress, commitments and retention. The recommendation will be monitored on a monthly basis by the office of the Chief Financial Officer</p>
Commitments	2015/16 and prior years	<p>A commitment register has been reconstructed by the Provincial Treasury Financial Specialist and is updated regularly</p> <p>The Department will implement a system of commitment whereby all commitments are downloaded from LOGIS onto an excel spreadsheet and analysed to ensure that all commitments that are no longer needed are cancelled and all commitments where goods have been delivered or service rendered ,are transferred to accruals</p> <p>An infrastructure on term contracts such as scholar nutrition and scholar transport will be recorded monthly in order to determine the balance that is left as a commitment.</p> <p>The commitment registers will be monitored monthly by the Office of the CFO</p>

Employee benefits	2015/16 and prior years	Cleared
Provisions	2015/16 and prior years	A progress payment certificate that indicates the retention amount has been developed and will be utilised once all IAs are informed The Department will roll out a project to strengthen the filing system in the Districts as the Auditor General could not find most of the files requested for audit purposes. A filing system will be developed and implemented in all districts whereby all files will be filed in a secure place and be retrieved as and when required. This will be monitored by the office of the Deputy Director General-Corporate Services
Irregular Expenditure	2015/16 and prior years	The Department will conduct a post audit of payment vouchers as from the 2009/10 financial year to determine if there are no other vouchers which are not included in the list of irregular expenditure as per the Annual Financial Statement from 2009/10 financial year daily. The exercise will ensure that the issue of completeness of irregular expenditure is resolved. The Department will review terms and service level agreement with the implementation agents in order to include clauses that will ensure their supply chain practices comply with the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulation The Register for irregular expenditure will have to be implemented, maintained daily and monitored monthly by the office of the Chief Financial Officer

## 10. INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT

An Internal Control Unit has been established within the Finance Branch. During the year under review the unit was responsible for coordinating all internal and external audit work. The unit also conducted compliance testing in respect of S&T claims for all the Districts and Head Office and verification of all invoices and travelling claims for Mopani District before they could be processed for payment. The Unit coordinated all Provincial Treasury requests and assisted in the consolidation of the registers for unwanted expenditures i.e. Fruitless and Wasteful and Irregular Expenditures. Internal Control coordinated Irregular expenditure incurred by the Department and developed a draft standard operating procedure manual on the management of unwanted expenditure. The Unit provided the secretariat function in the Financial Misconduct Board and provided assurance services on the issues raised by both Internal and External Auditors. An audit action plan was also developed and monitored by Internal Control.

## 11. INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES

### Key activities of the internal audit

The internal audit function is tasked with the provision of assurance in respect of the following:

- Compliance with departmental policies and procedures, including provincial, frameworks standard operating procedures and norms and standards;
- Safe guarding of assets and resources;
- Reliability and integrity of performance information;

- Reliability and integrity of financial information; and
- Ensure the institutions resources been acquired in an economic, efficient and effective manner.

### **Key objectives of the internal audit**

The objective of the Limpopo Provincial Internal Audit function is to assist the Department to accomplish their strategic goals and objectives through performing assurance and consulting services by evaluating and improving the adequacy and effectiveness of the organisation's ;a) Risk Management, b) Internal Control and c) Organisational Governance Processes.

### **Specify summary of audit work done**

#### **Summary of internal audit projects conducted in 2017/18 Financial Year:**

- Budget Management
- Supply Chain Management-Q1
- Supply Chain Management-Q2
- Supply Chain Management-Q3
- School Governance
- Scholar Transport
- DoRA Infrastructure Audit-Q1
- DoRA Infrastructure-Q2
- Norms and Standards
- School Merger
- Records Management
- Learner Teacher Support Material
- National School Nutrition Programme
- Recruitment and Terminations
- Examination Management
- Effectiveness and Existence of Governance Structures
- Learner Teacher Support Material
- Donor funding
- Practitioner Development
- Interim Financial Statement

## 12. AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT



**LIMPOPO**  
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

### PROVINCIAL TREASURY

## REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE ON THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

We present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2018.

### Audit Committee Structure

Limpopo Provincial Government has an Audit Committee which is two tiered consisting of 4 Cluster Audit Committees. The first tier deals with specific departments whilst the second is a shared Central Audit Committee.

### Audit Committee Responsibility

The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38 (1) (a) (ii) of the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Audit Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein and the related accounting policies and practices.

### Stakeholder Engagement/s

The committee has been able to engage with the following stakeholders:

- MEC Department of Education
- The Premier
- DOE Management
- Limpopo Provincial Internal Auditors
- Limpopo Provincial Treasury
- Limpopo Provincial Auditor (AGSA)

### Audit Committee Skills Development

A strategic session was held during the last quarter of the financial year to assist the audit committee members better understand their challenging roles and the direction of the province in general.

### The Effectiveness of Internal Control

Our review of the findings of the Internal Audit work, which was based on the risk assessments conducted in the department revealed control weaknesses, which were raised with the Department.

**The following were areas of concern:**

The Department did not always reflect the required rigour in that numerous material control weaknesses were identified most of which had been raised before but had never been resolved. As a result the Audit Committee will continue to monitor management's action plan in response to all unresolved findings (both internal and external audit).

### **Risk Management**

The Department continues its search for an independent risk management committee chairman. The objective is to ensure that a non-conflicted party chairs the committee. It is vital however to point out that there is a risk assessment process in place as well as the resultant risk register. The top ten risks are monitored by the audit committee on a quarterly basis; with special attention paid to remedial actions and residual risk exposures. This is over and above the efforts of the risk management committee.

### **In-Year Management and Monthly/Quarterly Report**

The Department has reported monthly and quarterly to the Treasury as is required by the PFMA. In addition at all audit committee meetings the Department has presented quarterly reports for review and or consideration by us. 99.9% of the budget was spent by the end of the financial year.

### **Evaluation of Financial Statements**

We reviewed the annual financial statements prepared by the Department at the audit committee meeting held on 29 May 2018 and recommended them for audit.

### **Evaluation of Performance Information**

At the same audit committee meeting we evaluated performance tables and recommended them for audit after further refinement by management.

### **Auditor General's Report**

We reviewed the Department's implementation plan for audit issues raised in the previous years; and while this plan could not remediate all the control deficiencies identified, it did however manage to close three of the qualification issues. The Department received a qualified report as in the previous year which is an indication that with effort a positive report is imminent.

The Audit Committee accepts the conclusions of the Auditor General on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor General.

The Committee has also reviewed the performance information as included in the Auditor General's report together with the management letter, and has recommended that the Accounting Officer develop a strategy to address all findings contained therein.



---

**B Ngunjiri**  
**Chairperson of the Audit Committee**  
**The Department of Education**  
**Date 31 July 2018**

# PART D:



The coat of arms of Limpopo Province is centered on the page. It features a shield with a green upper section and a yellow lower section. The shield is supported by two white lions. Above the shield is a crown. Below the shield is a banner with the motto 'PEACE, JUSTICE AND PROSPERITY'. The text 'PART D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT' is overlaid on the shield.

# HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

---

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The information contained in this part of the annual report has been prescribed by the Minister for the Public Service and Administration for all departments in the public service.

## 2. OVERVIEW OF HUMAN RESOURCES

**The status of human resources in the department.**

**Human resource priorities for the year under review and the impact of these.**

HR PRIORITY	IMPACT
Implementation of the recruitment plan	Improvement of the Organisational effectiveness and efficiency.
Implementation of organizational structure	Improvement of the Organisational effectiveness and efficiency
Achievement of EE targets as per 2015/2020 Employment Equity Plan	Promotion of Equity and Diversity.
Compliance with regard to PMDS and implementation of WSP.	Improvement of service delivery coupled with the empowerment of the employees.

**Workforce planning and key strategies to attract and recruit a skilled and capable workforce.**

1. In order to improve curriculum delivery, we recommend that the vacancy rate of the posts in the core programs should be incrementally reduced (and kept at a minimum of 5%) during this MTEF (April 2017-March 2020) period. The reduction should be implemented on an annual basis and linked to the budget cycle.
2. Conduct an investigation on how we can attract and retain the Health Professionals in Special Schools.
3. In view of lack of capacity in respect of institutions of higher learning, it will be beneficial for the whole country if the Limpopo Provincial Government can facilitate the reopening of Colleges of Education, focus being on training of Maths, Science, Technology and Commercial Educators.
4. The minimum 1% of the salary bill should be allocated for skills development as per the Skills Development Act. Training programs must be linked with Individual Development Plans.
5. In order to ensure an objective assessment of training offered to employees, we need an independent assessor to measure the training impact.
6. Conducting employee satisfaction survey in every three years is critical.
7. Strengthening of talent management strategies to ensure sustainable leadership that will adapt to Departmental needs and its turbulent environment.

### **Employee performance management**

The Department has implemented the Performance Management and Development System for both Public Service Act and Employment of Educators' Act. The employees and their supervisors set performance targets which are aligned and informed by the organizational performance targets stated in the Annual Performance Plan.

The employees completed and submitted their Performance Agreements/Instruments and Quarterly Performance Reviews and they were accordingly assessed to determine their level of accomplishment of the performance targets or otherwise. These assessments then inform the rewards payable to them.

Training and development programmes of the Department are informed by personal development plans of individual employees and are geared toward remedying under performance attributable to capacity and skills gap.

The rate of compliance, rewards paid and training interventions using the system are outlined in paragraphs 3.7, 3.8 and 3.13 of this report and Information Tables thereof.

### Employee wellness programmes.

The Department provides Employee Health and Wellness services based on the following pillar programmes:-

- Employee Assistance;
- HIV, STI and TB management;
- Safety, Health, Environment, Risk and Quality management, and;
- Health and Productivity management programmes.

### Achievements and challenges faced by the Department, as well as future human resource plans /goals.

#### Workforce Challenges

- High vacancy rate
- Failure to reach the employment equity targets
- Non-compliance with PMDS
- Limited training due to budget constraints
- Staff turnover
- Low staff morale.
- Shortage of Maths, Science and Technology educators

### 3. HUMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS

**Table 3.1.1 Personnel expenditure by programme for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Programme	Total expenditure (R'000)	Personnel expenditure (R'000)	Training expenditure (R'000)	Professional and special services expenditure (R'000)	Personnel expenditure as a % of total expenditure	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
Administration	1 706 189.00	1 340 361.00	0	0	78.60	21.00
Assets & liabilities	- 13.00	- 13	0	0	100	0
Early childhood development	153 326.00	127 889.00	0	0	83.40	2

Examination & education related services	408 362.00	234 615.00	0	0	57.50	4
Independent school education	124 418.00	0.00	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure development	1 096 187.00	16 398.00	0	0	1.50	0
Public ordinary school education	24865508.00	21055896.00	0	0	84.70	327
Public special school education	477 394.00	412 522.00	0	0	86.40	6
<b>Total as on Financial Systems (BAS)</b>	<b>28 831 372</b>	<b>23 187 669</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>80.40</b>	<b>360</b>

*Table 3.1.2 Personnel costs by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018*

Salary band	Personnel expenditure (R'000)	% of total personnel cost	No. of employees	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	20 755.00	0.1	133	307 209.00
Skilled (level 3-5)	976 965.00	4.1	4 391	434 173.00
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	14 694 714.00	62.2	38 439	382 287.00
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9-12)	7 626 331.00	32.3	13 304	870 506.00
Senior and Top management (levels 13-16)	63 608.00	0.3	57	1 115 930.00
Contract Other	8 840.00	0.0	125	70 720.00
Periodical Remuneration	32 712.00	0.1	4 902	6 673.00
Abnormal Appointment	127 322.00	0.5	3 084	41 285.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>23 551 247.00</b>	<b>99.7</b>	<b>64 435</b>	<b>365 504.00</b>

**Table 3.1.3 Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Aid by programme for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Programme	Salaries		Overtime		Home Owners Allowance		Medical Aid	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a % of personnel costs	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a % of personnel costs	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a % of personnel costs	Amount (R'000)	Medical aid as a % of personnel costs
Administration	1076822.00	77.90	13440.00	1.00	33 714.00	2.40	54 671.00	4.00
Early childhood development	130 742.00	97.70	36.00	0.00	121.00	0.10	236.00	0.20
Examination & education related service	81 220.00	86.60	1 403.00	1.50	1 596.00	1.70	1 943.00	2.10
Infrastructure development	13 926.00	79.60	0.00	0.00	333.00	1.90	472.00	2.70
Pr4:public special school education	110 655.00	79.90	10.00	0.00	5 514.00	4.00	7 573.00	5.50
Public ordinary school education	17803963.00	82.50	1618.00	0.00	633867.00	2.90	808953.00	3.70
Public special school education	223 323.00	79.50	37.00	0.00	11 763.00	4.20	15 826.00	5.60
<b>Total</b>	<b>19 440651.00</b>	<b>82.30</b>	<b>16543.00</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>686908.00</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>889673.00</b>	<b>3.80</b>

**Table 3.1.4 Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Aid by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Salary band	Salaries		Overtime		Home Owners Allowance		Medical Aid	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a % of personnel costs	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a % of personnel costs	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a % of personnel costs	Amount (R'000)	Medical aid as a % of personnel costs
Skilled (level 1-2)	15612	174	54	0	1528	8	1509	8

Skilled (level 3-5)	804397	181	4377	1	43598	5	43731	5
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	12108312	82	9054	0	468262	3	577228	4
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9-12)	6288582	172	3056	0	173094	2	266488	4
Senior management (level 13-16)	56435	84	2	0	390	1	717	1
18 Contract Other	8837	99	1	0	0	0	0	0
19 Periodical Remuneration	32712	99	0	0	0	0	0	0
20 Abnormal Appointment	125764	99	0	0	35	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>19440651.00</b>	<b>82.30</b>	<b>16 543.00</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>686 908.00</b>	<b>2.90</b>	<b>889 673.00</b>	<b>3.80</b>

### 3.2. Employment and Vacancies

**Table 3.2.1 Employment and vacancies by programme as on 31 March 2018**

Programme	Number of posts on approved establishment	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate	Number of employees additional to the establishment
Administration, permanent	4 599	2 859	37.80	176
Early childhood development, permanent	28	16	42.90	0
Examination & education related services, permanent	368	245	33.40	131
Infrastructure development, permanent	52	34	34.60	2
Public ordinary school education, permanent	57 446	51 861	9.70	1 878
Public ordinary school education, temporary	3	3	0	0
Public special school education, permanent	1 988	1 431	28	10
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>64 484</b>	<b>56 449</b>	<b>12.50</b>	<b>2 197</b>

**Table 3.2.2 Employment and vacancies by salary band as on 31 March 2018**

Salary band	Number of posts on approved establishment	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate	Number of employees additional to the establishment
Lower skilled ( 1-2)	512	133	75	4
Skilled(3-5)	6884	4391	37	458
Highly skilled production (6-8)	41802	38439	8	1460
Highly skilled supervision (9-12)	15073	13304	12	150
Senior management (13-16)	88	57	35	0
09 Other, Permanent	125	125	0	125
<b>Total</b>	<b>64484</b>	<b>56449</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>2197</b>

**Table 3.2.3 Employment and vacancies by critical occupations as on 31 March 2018**

Critical Occupations	Number of posts on approved establishment	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate	Number of employees additional to the establishment
Administrative related, permanent	87	54	37.90	0
Agriculture related, permanent	1	1	0	0
All artisans in the building metal machinery etc., permanent	9	1	88.90	0
Appraisers-valuers and related professionals, permanent	1	1	0	0
Architects town and traffic planners, permanent	6	3	50.00	0
Artisan project and related superintendents, permanent	10	1	90	0
Building and other property caretakers, permanent	1	0	100	0
Bus and heavy vehicle drivers, permanent	3.00	1.00	66.70	0.00
Civil engineering technicians, permanent	26	16	38.50	0
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., permanent	1 794	1 131	37	7
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., temporary	1	1	0	0

Client inform clerks(switchboard reception inform clerks), permanent	51	27	47.10	1
Community development workers, permanent	1	1	0	0
Engineering sciences related, permanent	36	0	100	0
Engineers and related professionals, permanent	6	5	16.70	0
Farm hands and labourers, permanent	12	11	8.30	0
Finance and economics related, permanent	69	23	66.70	0
Financial and related professionals, permanent	145	81	44.10	1
Financial clerks and credit controllers, permanent	776	486	37.40	120
Food services aids and waiters, permanent	325	223	31.40	3
Food services workers, permanent	16	13	18.80	0
Forestry labourers, permanent	1	0	100	0
Geologists geophysicists hydrologists & related prof, permanent	1	1	0	1
Handymen, permanent	1	1	0	0
Head of department/chief executive officer, permanent	3	3	0	0
Household and laundry workers, permanent	188	94	50	0
Housekeepers laundry and related workers, permanent	4	3	25	0
Human resources & organisational development & relate prof, permanent	220	139	36.80	0
Human resources clerks, permanent	552	418	24.30	1
Human resources related, permanent	148	106	28.40	0
Library mail and related clerks, permanent	175	140	20	3
Light vehicle drivers, permanent	17	9	47.10	0
Logistical support personnel, permanent	279	189	32.30	0
Material-recording and transport clerks, permanent	389	274	29.60	2
Messengers porters and deliverers, permanent	154	121	21.40	0
Motor vehicle drivers, permanent	51	18	64.70	0
Occupational therapy, permanent	3	2	33.30	2

Other administration & related clerks and organisers, permanent	1 322	999	24.40	127
Other administration & related clerks and organisers, temporary	2	2	0	0
Other administrative policy and related officers, permanent	2	2	0	0
Other information technology personnel., permanent	2	1	50	0
Other occupations, permanent	57 079	51 548	9.70	1 909
Physiotherapy, permanent	2	2	0	2
Printing and related machine operators, permanent	4	1	75	0
Professional nurse, permanent	35	18	48.60	0
Psychologists and vocational counsellors, permanent	1	1	0	1
Quantity surveyors & related prof not class elsewhere, permanent	1	0	100	0
Rank: education specialist senior add (office based), permanent	1	0	100	0
Rank: teacher, permanent	1	0	100	0
Risk management and security services, permanent	17	8	52.90	0
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks, permanent	131	101	22.90	14
Security guards, permanent	161	90	44.10	0
Security officers, permanent	4	0	100	0
Senior managers, permanent	83	51	38.60	0
Social work and related professionals, permanent	14	9	35.70	1
Speech therapy and audiology, permanent	31	7	77.40	2
Staff nurses and pupil nurses, permanent	19	7	63.20	0
Trade labourers, permanent	6	4	33.30	0
Trade related, permanent	4	0	100	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>64 484</b>	<b>56 449</b>	<b>12.50</b>	<b>2 197</b>

### 3.3. Filling of SMS Posts

The tables in this section provide information on employment and vacancies as it relates to members of the Senior Management Service by salary level. It also provides information on advertising and filling of SMS posts, reasons for not complying with prescribed timeframes and disciplinary steps taken.

**Table 3.3.1 SMS post information as on 31 March 2018**

SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS posts filled	% of SMS posts filled	Total number of SMS posts vacant	% of SMS posts vacant
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	100	0	0
Salary Level 15	4	3	75	1	25
Salary Level 14	20	13	65	7	35
Salary Level 13	60	38	63.3	22	36
<b>Total</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>35</b>

**Table 3.3.2 SMS post information as on 30 September 2017**

SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS posts filled	% of SMS posts filled	Total number of SMS posts vacant	% of SMS posts vacant
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	100	0	0
Salary Level 16	0	0	0	0	0
Salary Level 15	5	3	60%	2	40
Salary Level 14	23	14	60.8%	9	39.1
Salary Level 13	75	42	56%	30	44
<b>Total</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>55%</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>44,9</b>

**Table 3.3.3 Advertising and filling of SMS posts for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

SMS Level	Advertising	Filling of Posts	
	Number of vacancies per level advertised in 6 months of becoming vacant	Number of vacancies per level filled in 6 months of becoming vacant	Number of vacancies per level not filled in 6 months but filled in 12 months
Director General/Head of Department	0	0	0
Salary level 16	0	0	0

Salary level 15	0	0	0
Salary level 14	0	0	0
Salary level 13	11	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**Table 3.3.4 Reasons for not having complied with the filling of funded vacant SMS - Advertised within 6 months and filled within 12 months after becoming vacant for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

<b>Reasons for vacancies not advertised within six months</b>
- The Limpopo Provincial Treasury approval was granted in August 2017.
- The Human Resource and SCM capacity

<b>Reasons for vacancies not filled within twelve months</b>
- The Limpopo Provincial Treasury approval was granted in August 2017.
- The Human Resource and SCM capacity

**Table 3.3.5 Disciplinary steps taken for not complying with the prescribed timeframes for filling SMS posts within 12 months for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

<b>Reasons for vacancies not advertised within six months</b>
None

<b>Reasons for vacancies not filled within six months</b>
None

### **3.4. Job Evaluation**

Within a nationally determined framework, executing authorities may evaluate or re-evaluate any job in his or her organisation. In terms of the Regulations all vacancies on salary levels 9 and higher must be evaluated before they are filled.

**Table 3.4.1 Job Evaluation by Salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Salary band	Number of posts on approved establishment	Number of Jobs Evaluated	% of posts evaluated by salary bands	Posts Upgraded		Posts downgraded	
				Number	% of posts evaluated	Number	% of posts evaluated
Lower Skilled (Levels 1-2)	512	2	0	1	100	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	6884	1640	24	201	100	5	80

Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	41802	120	0	62	98	1	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	15073	167	1	130	28	9	20
Senior Management Service Band A	62	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management Service Band B	20	0	0	1	100	0	0
Senior Management Service Band C	4	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management Service Band D	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>64484</b>	<b>1929</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>87</b>

**Table 3.4.2 Profile of employees whose positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Gender	African	Asian	Coloured	White	Total
Female	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Male	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

Employees with a disability	
-----------------------------	--

The following table summarises the number of cases where remuneration bands exceeded the grade determined by job evaluation. Reasons for the deviation are provided in each case.

**Table 3.4.3 Employees with salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation by occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Occupation	Number of employees	Job evaluation level	Remuneration level	Reason for deviation
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total number of employees whose salaries exceeded the level determined by job evaluation</b>				<b>0</b>
<b>Percentage of total employed</b>				<b>0%</b>

The following table summarises the beneficiaries of the above in terms of race, gender, and disability.

***Table 3.4.4 Profile of employees who have salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018***

Gender	African	Asian	Coloured	White	Total
Female	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Male	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Total</b>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Employees with a disability</b>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

#### Notes

- If there were no cases where the salary levels were higher than those determined by job evaluation, keep the heading and replace the table with the following:

Total number of Employees whose salaries exceeded the grades determine by job evaluation	None
--	------

### 3.5. Employment Changes

This section provides information on changes in employment over the Financial Year . Turnover rates provide an indication of trends in the employment profile of the department. The following tables provide a summary of turnover rates by salary band and critical occupations (see definition in notes below).

***Table 3.5.1 Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018***

Salary band	Number of employees at beginning of period-1 April 2017	Appointments and transfers into the department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover rate
Lower skilled ( Levels 1-2)	656	46	13	22
Skilled (Levels3-5)	3627	1554	1099	11
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	37789	3964	3548	9
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	13728	25	1042	8

Senior Management Service Bands A	38	0	2	5
Senior Management Service Bands B	14	0	0	0
Senior Management Service Bands C	3	0	0	0
Senior Management Service Bands D	2	0	0	0
Other Permanent	201	178	253	126
<b>Total</b>	<b>56058</b>	<b>5767</b>	<b>5957</b>	<b>11</b>

**Table 3.5.2 Annual turnover rates by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Critical occupation	Number of employees at beginning of period-April 2017	Appointments and transfers into the department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover rate
Administrative related permanent	53	1	2	3.8
Agriculture related permanent	1	0	0	0
All artisans in the building metal machinery etc. Permanent	2	0	1	50
Appraisers-valuers and related professionals permanent	1	0	0	0
Architects town and traffic planners permanent	3	0	0	0
Artisan project and related superintendents permanent	1	0	0	0
Building and other property caretakers permanent	1	0	1	100
Bus and heavy vehicle drivers permanent	1	0	0	0
Civil engineering technicians permanent	18	0	2	11.1
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc. Permanent	1 181	34	87	7.4
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc. Temporary	1	0	0	0
Client inform clerks(switchb receipt inform clerks) permanent	232	3	202	87.1
Engineers and related professionals permanent	5	0	0	0
Farm hands and labourers permanent	11	0	0	0
Finance and economics related permanent	26	0	0	0
Financial and related professionals permanent	83	0	2	2.4
Financial clerks and credit controllers permanent	471	159	105	22.3

Critical occupation	Number of employees at beginning of period-April 2017	Appointments and transfers into the department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover rate
Food services aids and waiters permanent	216	21	15	6.9
Food services workers permanent	14	0	1	7.1
Geologists geophysicists hydrologists & relat prof permanent	1	0	0	0
Head of department/chief executive officer permanent	3	0	0	0
Household and laundry workers permanent	98	10	13	13.3
Housekeepers laundry and related workers permanent	4	0	0	0
Human resources & organisat developm & relate prof permanent	143	0	7	4.9
Human resources clerks permanent	432	0	17	3.90
Human resources related permanent	110	0	3	2.70
Legal related permanent	1	0	1	100
Library mail and related clerks permanent	142	1	2	1.4
Light vehicle drivers permanent	11	0	2	18.2
Logistical support personnel permanent	199	0	11	5.5
Material-recording and transport clerks permanent	283	2	13	4.6
Messengers porters and deliverers permanent	128	4	8	6.3
Motor vehicle drivers permanent	13	5	0	0
Occupational therapy permanent	1	2	1	100
Other administrat & related clerks and organisers permanent	697	378	78	11.2
Other administrat & related clerks and organisers temporary	2	0	0	0
Other administrative policy and related officers permanent	2	0	0	0
Other information technology personnel. Permanent	1	0	0	0
Other occupations permanent	51 183	5 106	5 354	10.5
Printing and related machine operators permanent	1	0	0	0
Professional nurse permanent	9	9	1	11.1

Critical occupation	Number of employees at beginning of period-April 2017	Appointments and transfers into the department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover rate
Risk management and security services permanent	9	0	1	11.1
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks permanent	102	14	15	14.7
Security guards permanent	96	0	8	8.3
Senior managers permanent	49	1	0	0
Social work and related professionals permanent	3	5	0	0
Speech therapy and audiology permanent	2	6	1	50
Staff nurses and pupil nurses permanent	7	1	1	14.3
Trade labourers permanent	5	0	2	40
<b>Total</b>	<b>56 058</b>	<b>5 767</b>	<b>5 957</b>	<b>10.6</b>

The table below identifies the major reasons why staff left the department.

**Table 3.5.3 Reasons why staff left the department for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Termination Type	Number	% of Total Resignations
Death	265	4.40
Resignation	584	9.80
Expiry of contract	3 523	59.10
Dismissal – operational changes	0	0
Dismissal – misconduct	12	0.20
Dismissal – inefficiency	0	0
Discharged due to ill-health	36	0.60
Retirement	1 530	25.70
Transfer to other Public Service Departments	1	0.00
Other	6	0.10
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 957</b>	<b>100.00</b>

**Table 3.5.4 Promotions by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Occupation	Employees 1 April 2017	Promotions to another salary level	Salary level promotions as a % of employees by occupation	Progressions to another notch within a salary level	Notch progression as a % of employees by occupation
Administrative related	53	1	2	42	79.20
Agriculture related	1	0	0	0	0.00

<b>Occupation</b>	<b>Employee s 1 April 2017</b>	<b>Promotio ns to another salary level</b>	<b>Salary level promotions as a % of employees by occupation</b>	<b>Progression s to another notch within a salary level</b>	<b>Notch progression as a % of employees by occupation</b>
All artisans in the building metal machinery etc.	2	0	0	1	50.00
Appraisers-valuers and related professionals	1	0	0	1	100.00
Architects town and traffic planners	3	0	0	0	0.00
Artisan project and related superintendents	1	0	0	0	0.00
Building and other property caretakers	1	0	0	0	0.00
Bus and heavy vehicle drivers	1	0	0	1	100.00
Civil engineering technicians	18	0	0	2	11.10
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc.	1182	0	0	934	79.00
Client inform clerks (switchboard reception clerks)	232	0	0	22	9.50
Engineers and related professionals	5	0	0	2	40.00
Farm hands and labourers	11	0	0	5	45.50
Finance and economics related	26	0	0	21	80.80
Financial and related professionals	83	2	2	56	67.50
Financial clerks and credit controllers	471	7	2	311	66.00
Food services aids and waiters	216	0	0	136	63.00

<b>Occupation</b>	<b>Employee s 1 April 2017</b>	<b>Promotio ns to another salary level</b>	<b>Salary level promotions as a % of employees by occupation</b>	<b>Progression s to another notch within a salary level</b>	<b>Notch progression as a % of employees by occupation</b>
Food services workers	14	0	0	8	57.10
Geologists geophysicists hydrologists & relat prof	1	0	0	0	0.00
Head of department/chief executive officer	3	0	0	0	0.00
Household and laundry workers	98	1	1	57	58.20
Housekeepers laundry and related workers	4	0	0	3	75.00
Human resources & organisat developm & relate prof	143	0	0	83	58.00
Human resources clerks	432	0	0	313	72.50
Human resources related	110	0	0	72	65.50
Legal related	1	0	0	0	0.00
Library mail and related clerks	142	0	0	96	67.60
Light vehicle drivers	11	0	0	8	72.70
Logistical support personnel	199	0	0	125	62.80
Material-recording and transport clerks	283	0	0	240	84.80
Messengers porters and deliverers	128	0	0	96	75.00
Motor vehicle drivers	13	0	0	10	76.90
Occupational therapy	1	0	0	0	0.00

<b>Occupation</b>	<b>Employee s 1 April 2017</b>	<b>Promotio ns to another salary level</b>	<b>Salary level promotions as a % of employees by occupation</b>	<b>Progression s to another notch within a salary level</b>	<b>Notch progression as a % of employees by occupation</b>
Other administrat & related clerks and organisers	699	8	1	409	58.50
Other administrative policy and related officers	2	0	0	2	100.00
Other information technology personnel.	1	0	0	1	100.00
Other occupations	51183	1570	3	42931	83.90
Printing and related machine operators	1	0	0	1	100.00
Professional nurse	9	0	0	1	11.10
Risk management and security services	9	0	0	5	55.60
Risk management and security services	9	0	0	5	96.10
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks	102	0	0	98	81.30
Security guards	96	0	0	78	55.10
Senior managers	49	0	0	27	33.30
Social work and related professionals	3	0	0	1	0.00
Speech therapy and audiology	2	0	0	0	28.60
Staff nurses and pupil nurses	7	0	0	2	100.00
Trade labourers	5	0	0	5	82.40
<b>Total</b>	<b>56058</b>	<b>1589</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>46206</b>	

**Table 3.5.5 Promotions by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Salary Band	Employees 1 April 2017	Promotions to another salary level	Salary bands promotions as a % of employees by salary level	Progressions to another notch within a salary level	Notch progression as a % of employees by salary bands
Lower skilled ( Levels 1-2)	656	0	0	10	1.50
Skilled (Levels3-5)	3 627	11	0.30	2 396	79.80
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	37 789	657	1.70	31 601	83.60
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	13 728.00	921.00	6.70	12 164.00	88.60
Senior Management (Level 13-16)	57.00	0.00	0.00	32.00	56.10
<b>OTHER</b>	201	0	0	3	1.50
<b>TOTAL</b>	56 058	1 589	2.80	46 206	82.40

### 3.6. Employment Equity

**Table 3.6.1 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as on 31 March 2018**

Occupational Category	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Professionals	19996	7	15	255	30794	7	23	793	51890
Technicians and Associate Professionals	134	0	0	0	154	0	0	1	289
Labourers and Related Workers	703	0	0	4	879	1	0	13	1600
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers	27	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	30
Unknown	5	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	16
Service Shop and Market	77	0	0	1	42	0	0	1	121

Occupational Category	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Sales Workers									
Clerks	818	0	0	0	1579	0	1	48	2446
Senior Officials and Managers	38	0	0	0	17	0	0	0	55
Craft and Related Trade Workers	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>21800</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>33479</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>856</b>	<b>56449</b>
Employees with Disabilities	68.00	1.00	0.00	2.00	58.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	131.00

**Table 3.6.2 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2018**

Occupational band	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	5
Senior Management	36	0	0	1	15	0	0	0	52
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	6734	2	10	134	6179	2	11	232	26242
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	13360	5	5	119	24343	5	13	589	38439

Occupational band	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	1603	0	0	6	2747	1	0	34	8742
Unskilled and defined decision making	40	0	0	0	92	0	0	1	265
Not Available, Permanent	24	0	0	0	101	0	0	0	125
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>21800</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>33479</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>856</b>	<b>56449</b>

**Table 3.6.3 Recruitment for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Occupational band	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	6	0	0	2	16	0	0	1	25
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	1215	0	0	23	2598	0	2	126	3964
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	531	0	0	0	1013	0	0	10	1554
Unskilled and defined decision making	16	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	46
Not Available, Permanent	43	0	0	0	135	0	0	0	178
<b>Total</b>	<b>1811</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>3792</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>5767</b>

Occupational band	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
<b>Employees with disabilities</b>	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3

**Table 3.6.4 Promotions for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Occupational band	Male				Female			Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	
<i>Top Management</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Senior Management	21	0	0	0	11	0	0	
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	6592	2	10	123	6108	3	11	
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	11094	3	4	87	20639	4	10	
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	928	0	0	6	1449	1	0	
Unskilled and defined decision making	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	
Not Available, Permanent	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>18640</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>28215</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>21</b>	
<b>Employees with disabilities</b>	59	1	0	2	49	0	0	

**Table 3.6.5 Terminations for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Occupational band	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	493	1	2	496	12	504	0	2	506
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior	1109	1	1	1111	19	2306	2	2	2310

management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents									
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	424	0	0	424	5	659	1	0	660
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	0	0	4	0	9	0	0	9
Not Available, Permanent	90	0	0	90	0	163	0	0	163
<b>Total</b>	<b>2122</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2127</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>3641</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3648</b>
<b>Employees with Disabilities</b>	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	16

**Table 3.6.6 Disciplinary action for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Disciplinary action	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Number	28	00	00	00	31	00	00	00	59
Percentage	47%	00	00	00	53%	00	00	00	100%

**Table 3.6.7 Skills development for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Occupational category	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Legislators, senior officials and managers	178	0	0	1	178	0	1	0	358
Professionals	5304	0	0	0	5419	0	0	0	10723
Technicians and associate professionals		0	0	0		0	0	0	0
Clerks	94	0	0	0	136	0	0	0	230
Service and sales workers		0	0	0		0	0	0	0
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine	67	0	0	0	24	0	0	0	91

Occupational category	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
operators and assemblers									
Elementary occupations	112	0	0		620	0	0	0	732
<b>Total</b>	<b>5755</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6377</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>12134</b>
<b>Employees with disabilities</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>7</b>

### 3.7. Signing of Performance Agreements by SMS Members

**Table 3.7.1 Signing of Performance Agreements by SMS members as on 31 May 2017**

SMS Level	Total number of funded SMS posts	Total number of SMS members	Total number of signed performance agreements	Signed performance agreements as % of total number of SMS members
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	1	100%
Salary Level 16	0	0	0	0
Salary Level 15	4	3	3	100%
Salary Level 14	20	13	13	100%
Salary Level 13	60	38	38	97,4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>98,21%</b>

**Table 3.7.2 Reasons for not having concluded Performance agreements for all SMS members as on 31 March 2018**

Reasons
One SMS at salary level 13 has failed to sign a contract and Supervisor and Branch Head alerted on Taking responsibility while approval to lay charges sought from Head of Department

**Table 3.7.3 Disciplinary steps taken against SMS members for not having concluded Performance agreements as on 31 March 2018**

Reasons
They were requested to account for non – compliance

### 3.8. Performance Rewards

**Table 3.8.1 Performance Rewards by race, gender and disability for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Race and Gender	Beneficiary Profile			Cost	
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within group	Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee
<b>African</b>					
Male	2214	33421	7	9129	4123
Female	1717	21732	8	7880	4590
<b>Asian</b>					
Male	2	24	8	15	7552
Female	2	15	13	18	8959
<b>Coloured</b>					
Male	0	8	0	0	0
Female	1	6	17	8	8208
<b>White</b>					
Male	67	854	8	309	4615
Female	7	258	3	31	4463
<b>Total</b>	<b>4057</b>	<b>56449</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>17571</b>	<b>4331</b>

**Table 3.8.2 Performance Rewards by salary band for personnel below Senior Management Service for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Salary band	Beneficiary Profile			Cost		Total cost as a % of the total personnel expenditure
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within salary bands	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee	
Lower Skilled (Levels 1-2)	43	133	33	74	1716	33.3
Skilled (level 3-5)	2081	4391	58	5438	5306	48.6
Highly skilled production (level 6-8)	1088	38439	3	5766	5299	2.80
Highly skilled	844	13304	6	6256	7413	6.30

supervision (level 9-12)						
<b>Total</b>	<b>4056</b>	<b>56267</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>17534</b>	<b>4089</b>	7.20

**Table 3.8.3 Performance Rewards by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Critical occupation	Beneficiary Profile			Cost	
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within occupation	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee
Financial clerks and credit controllers	316	486	65	1373	4349
Human resources clerks	373	418	89	1637	4388
Household and laundry workers	68	94	72	156	2288
Geologists geophysicists hydrologists & relat prof	0	1	0	0	0
Messengers porters and deliverers	96	121	79	222	2313
Human resources & organisat developm & relate prof	95	139	68	784	8257
All artisans in the building metal machinery etc.	1	1	99	6	6421
Risk management and security services	6	8	75	38	6360
Logistical support personnel	157	189	83	994	6340
Finance and economics related	18	23	78	143	7924
Food services workers	12	13	92	31	2616
Other administrat & related clerks and organisers	441	1001	44	1553	3524

Critical occupation	Beneficiary Profile			Cost	
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within occupation	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee
Appraisers-valuers and related professionals	1	1	100	5	4883
Housekeepers laundry and related workers	3	3	100	8	2686
Other occupations	687	51548	1	4834	7036
Financial and related professionals	71	81	88	440	6210
Occupational therapy	0	2	0	0	0
Architects town and traffic planners	0	3	0	0	0
Administrative related	28	54	52	241	8597
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks	88	101	87	317	3606
Library mail and related clerks	116	140	83	400	3457
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc.	844	1132	75	1875	2221
Human resources related	89	106	84	615	6912
Printing and related machine operators	1	1	100	2	2256
Head of department/chief executive officer	0	3	0	0	0
Trade labourers	5	4	125	11	2296
Physiotherapy	0	2	0	0	0
Social work and related professionals	1	9	11	4	4225
Civil engineering technicians	8	16	50	32	3988

Critical occupation	Beneficiary Profile			Cost	
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within occupation	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee
Handymen	0	1	0	0	0
Material-recording and transport clerks	248	274	90	1069	4315
Farm hands and labourers	9	11	82	16	1814
Psychologists and vocational counsellors	0	1	0	0	0
Other administrative policy and related officers	2	2	100	12	6134
Artisan project and related superintendents	0	1	0	0	0
Professional nurse	5	18	28	26	5172
Bus and heavy vehicle drivers	1	1	100	3	3307
Senior managers	4	51	8	54	13561
Client inform clerks (switchboard reception clerks)	19	27	70	84	4415
Speech therapy and audiology	1	7	14	19	18601
Engineers and related professionals	2	5	40	16	8067
Other information technology personnel.	1	1	100	6	5651
Light vehicle drivers	10	9	111	28	2770
Motor vehicle drivers	9	18	50	22	2406
Financial clerks and credit controllers	71	90	79	154	2171
Food services aids and waiters	145	223	65	318	2193
Community development workers	0	1	0	0	0

Critical occupation	Beneficiary Profile			Cost	
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within occupation	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee
Agriculture related	1	1	100	6	6154
Staff nurses and pupil nurses	5	7	71	17	3490
<b>Total</b>	<b>4057</b>	<b>56449</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>17571</b>	<b>4331</b>

**Table 3.8.4 Performance related rewards (cash bonus), by salary band for Senior Management Service for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018**

Salary band	Beneficiary Profile			Cost		Total cost as a % of the total personnel expenditure
	Number of beneficiaries	Number of employees	% of total within salary bands	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee	
Band A	0.00	39.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Band B	0.00	13.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Band C	1.00	3.00	33.30	36.60	36 597.30	1.00
Band D	0.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.00</b>	<b>57.00</b>	<b>1.80</b>	<b>36.60</b>	<b>36 597.30</b>	<b>1.00</b>



### 3.9. Foreign Workers

The tables below summarise the employment of foreign nationals in the department in terms of salary band and major occupation.

**Table 3.9.1 Foreign workers by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Salary band	01 April 2017		31 March 2018		Change	
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% Change
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	495	95	486	95	-9	180
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	20	4	14	3	-6	120
Other	0	0	8	2	8	-160
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	4	1	6	1	2	-40
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>519</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>-5</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 3.9.2 Foreign workers by major occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Major occupation	01 April 2017		31 March 2018		Change	
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% Change
Administrative office workers	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other occupations	519	100	514	100	-5	100

### 3.10. Leave utilisation

The Public Service Commission identified the need for careful monitoring of sick leave within the public service. The following tables provide an indication of the use of sick leave and disability leave. In both cases, the estimated cost of the leave is also provided.

**Table 3.10.1 Sick leave for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2018**

Salary band	Total days	% Days with Medical certification	Number of Employees using sick leave	% of total employees using sick leave	Average days per employee	Estimated Cost (R'000)
Lower Skills (Level 1-2)	364	84	75	0	5	181
Skilled (levels 3-5)	11699	70	2171	7	5	8827
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	102735	83	20768	68	5	146976
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9-12)	39607	87	7335	24	5	83700
Top and Senior management (levels 13-16)	161	99	19	0	8	653
<b>Total</b>	<b>154566</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>30368</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>240568</b>

**Table 3.10.2 Disability leave (temporary and permanent) for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2018**

Salary band	Total days	% Days with Medical certification	Number of Employees using disability leave	% of total employees using disability leave	Average days per employee	Estimated Cost (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)						
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	1028	100	23	6	45	765
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	12759	100	226	63	56	18590
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	6487	100	108	30	60	14168
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	104	100	1	0	104	381
<b>Total</b>	<b>20378</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>358</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>33904</b>

The table below summarises the utilisation of annual leave. The wage agreement concluded with trade unions in the PSCBC in 2000 requires management of annual leave to prevent high levels of accrued leave being paid at the time of termination of service.

**Table 3.10.3 Annual Leave for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2018**

Salary band	Total days taken	Number of Employees using annual leave	Average per employee
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	2360	243	10
Skilled Levels 3-5)	41959	2306	11
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	30767	1656	19
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	22139	1443	15
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	1137	59	19
<b>Total</b>	<b>99268</b>	<b>5862</b>	<b>17</b>

**Table 3.10.4 Capped leave for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017**

Salary band	Total days of capped leave taken	Number of Employees using capped leave	Average number of days taken per employee	Average capped leave per employee as on 31 March 2017
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	4	1	4	43
Skilled Levels 3-5)	334	64	5	76
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	1139	451	3	60
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	1041	437	2	73
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	0	0	0	98
<b>Total</b>	<b>2518</b>	<b>953</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>66</b>

The following table summarise payments made to employees as a result of leave that was not taken.

**Table 3.10.5 Leave pay-outs for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Reason	Total amount (R'000)	Number of employees	Average per employee (R'000)
Capped leave payouts on termination of service for current financial year	220 015.00	1 760.00	125 009.00
Current leave payout on termination of service for current financial year	51.00	3.00	17 000.00

<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>220 067.00</b>	<b>1 763.00</b>	<b>124 825.00</b>
--------------	-------------------	-----------------	-------------------

### 3.11. HIV/AIDS & Health Promotion Programmes

**Table 3.11.1 Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure**

Units/categories of employees identified to be at high risk of contracting HIV & related diseases (if any)	Key steps taken to reduce the risk
N/A	N/A

**Table 3.11.2 Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes (tick the applicable boxes and provide the required information)**

Question	Yes	No	Details, if yes
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	X		Mothata RM - Director
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well-being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	X		26 staff members are designated to implement the programme.
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of this Programme.	X		Physical wellness programme Financial wellness programme Psychosocial support services Referral to specialist services
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.	X		<p><b>Head office representatives</b> Mokobodi NF Rafapa MG Ugoda T.O Molaudzi AM Vav Rensburg AJ Montja M Legodi LS</p> <p><b>Districts Corporate managers</b> Makhari MV Netshifhefhe MG Raholane WM Mhahlele MS Mathebula TM</p> <p><b>Provincial ELRC representatives</b> Ndaba TN Chuene O Chueu MA Thindisa BS</p>

5. Has the department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.	X		EHW policies reviewed HIV,STIs and TB
6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	X		The HIV, STIs and Tb policy adopts a zero tolerance to HIV related stigma and discrimination in the workplace and employees are made aware of such provision through <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Educational sessions for managers and supervisors.</li> <li>- educational sessions to employees</li> <li>- Provision of psychosocial support to employees living with HIV</li> <li>- Information brochures on HIV, STIs and TB and related health matters are distributed during educational sessions.</li> </ul>
7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo Voluntary Counselling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have you achieved.	X		868 employees tested for HIV and know their status
8. Has the department developed measures/indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.	X		2 230 employees were reached on HIV, STIs and TB educational sessions. Attendance registers are kept to confirm number of employees reached

### 3.12. Labour Relations

***Table 3.12.1 Collective agreements for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018***

Subject matter	Date
ELRC Collective Agreement 1 of 2017 on Picketing Rules	20 July 2017
ELRC Collective Agreement 2 of 2017 on Vote Weights for Trade Unions that are parties to Council	20 July 2017
ELRC Collective Agreement 3 of 2017 on Education Management Service(EMS): Performance Management and Development System(PMDS) for Office Based educators	20 July 2017
ELRC Collective Agreement 4 of 2017 on Job description for Office Based educators	20 July 2017
PSCBC Resolution 1 of 2017 Agreement on Amendments to Pension Benefits	13 July 2017
PSCBC Resolution 2 of 2017 Organisational Rights Agreement	22 September 2017
PSCBC Resolution 3 of 2017 Negotiations Protocol Agreement	3 July 2017
PSCBC Resolution 4 of 2017 GEMS	21 December 2017
PSCBC Resolution 5 of 2017 Government Employees Housing Scheme	21 December 2017

The following table summarises the outcome of disciplinary hearings conducted within the department for the year under review.

**Table 3.12.2 Misconduct and disciplinary hearings finalised for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Outcomes of disciplinary hearings	Number	% of total
Correctional counselling	00	00%
Verbal warning	00	00%
Written warning	00	00%
Final written warning	30	51%
Suspended without pay	05	08%
Fine	03	05%
Demotion	03	05%
Dismissal	03	05%
Not guilty	08	14%
Case withdrawn	07	12%
<b>Total</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>100%</b>

<b>Total number of Disciplinary hearings finalised</b>	<b>59</b>
--	-----------

**Table 3.12.3 Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Type of misconduct	Number	% of total
Misappropriation of funds	03	05%
Prejudicing the administration, efficiency and discipline of the department	04	06%
Participation in unprocedural, unprotected, industrial action	19	32%
Sexual assault/relationship with a learner	01	02%
Refusal to obey lawful instruction	05	08%
Conducted himself/herself in an improper manner	03	05%
Fraud regarding examinations	01	02%
Assault /corporal punishment	01	02%
Fraud	01	02%
Theft	01	02%
Poor work performance	03	05%
Sexual harassment	01	02%
Misuse his/her position to prejudice the interest of any person	15	25%
Dishonesty	01	02%
<b>Total</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>100%</b>

**Table 3.12.4 Grievances logged for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Grievances	Number	% of Total
Number of grievances resolved	13	38.2
Number of grievances not resolved	21	61.8
<b>Total number of grievances lodged</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 3.12.5 Disputes logged with Councils for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Disputes	Number	% of Total
Number of disputes upheld	17	42.5
Number of disputes dismissed	23	57.5
<b>Total number of disputes lodged</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>

**Table 3.12.6 Strike actions for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Total number of persons working days lost	06
Total costs working days lost	<b>06</b>
Amount recovered as a result of no work no pay (R'000)	R1 757

**Table 3.12.7 Precautionary suspensions for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Number of people suspended	02
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days	02
Average number of days suspended	150
Cost of suspension(R'000)	R192 561.50

**Table 3.13.1 Training needs identified for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training needs identified at start of the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	17	None	5	2	7
	Male	39	None	5	2	7
Professionals	Female	30171	None	25	8	33
	Male	18785	None	25	8	33
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	700	None	8	3	11
	Male	1221	None	8	3	11
Clerks	Female	2548	None	15	5	20
	Male	1534	None	15	5	20
Service and sales workers	Female	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Male	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Male	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Female	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Craft and related trades workers	Male	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Male	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Elementary occupations	Female	67	None	3	1	4
	Male	28	None	3	1	4
Sub Total	Female	None	None	56	19	75
	Male	None	None	56	19	75
<b>Total</b>		<b>55 110</b>	None	<b>56</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>75</b>

**Table 3.13.2 Training provided for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
HOD, &DDG,	Female	3	None	Senior Management Leadership	None	3
	Male	3	None		None	3
Chief Director & Directors	Female	3	None		None	3
	Male	9	None		None	9
Directors	Female	14	None		None	14
	Male	28	None		None	28
Deputy Directors /Assistant Directors	Female	6	None		None	6
	Male	4	None		None	4
Chief Education Specialists	Female	1	None		None	1
	Male	2	None		None	2
HOD	Female	1	None	Executive Induction Programme	None	1
	Male		None		None	
Director	Female	1	None	SMS Induction Programme	None	1
	Male	0	None		None	0
DDG (Chief Financial Officer)	Female	0	None	Eastern & Southern Association of Accountant		0
	Male	1	None		None	1
Chief Director	Female	0	None	Supply Chain Summit	None	0
	Male	1	None		None	1

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period				
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total	
Chief Director	Female	0	None	Annual Labour Conference	None	0	
	Male	1	None		None	1	
Deputy Directors and Assistant Directors	Female	2	None		None	2	
	Male	4	None		None	4	
Chief Director Director	Female	1	None	Monitoring & Evaluation	None	1	
	Male	1	None		None	1	
Director Deputy Director and Assistant Directors	Female	1	None	Supply Chain Management	None	1	
	Male	1	None		None	1	
	Male		None		None	3	
Deputy Directors and Assistant Directors	Female	28	None	Advance Management Development Programme	None	28	
	Male	27	None		None	27	
Chief Education Specialists	Female	7	None		None	7	
	Male	2	None		None	7	
Administrators	Female	2	None		None	2	
	Male	9	None		None	9	
Director	Female	1	None		Public Service Training Conference	None	1
	Male	0	None			None	0
Deputy Directors and Assistant Directors	Female	2	None			None	2
	Male	1	None			None	1
Deputy Directors and Assistant Directors	Female	13	None	Financial Disclosure	None	13	
	Male	9	None		None	9	
Deputy Directors and Assistant Directors	Female	1	None	Trauma Child conference	None	1	
	Male	0	None		None	0	
Deputy Directors And Assistant Directors	Female	3	None	Gender Mainstreaming	None	3	
	Male	0	None		None	0	
Administrators & clerks	Female	12	None		None	12	
	Male	4	None		None	4	
Deputy Directors and Assistant Directors	Female	3	None	Trainers Learning Network	None	3	
	Male	0	None		None	0	

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period				
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total	
Assistant Director	Female	2	None	Persal Basic Enquiry	None	2	
	Male	0	None		None	0	
Administrators and Clerks	Female	2	None		None	2	
	Male	1	None		None	1	
Administrators and Clerks	Female	6	None		Public Sector Accounting	None	6
	Male	0	None			None	0
Deputy Director	Female	1	None	Occupational Risk Conference	None	1	
	Male	0	None		None	0	
Administrators & Clerks	Female	31	None	Excellent Customer Care	None	31	
	Male	19	None		None	19	
Interns	Female	100	100	Records Management	None	100	
	Male	57	57		None	57	
Interns	Female	301	301	HIV/AIDS Prevention	None	301	
	Male				None		
Interns	Female	68	68	Finance	None	68	
	Male	25	25		None	25	
Interns	Female	110	110	BB2E	None	110	
	Male	21	21		None	21	
Interns	Female	41	41	Induction	None	41	
	Male	9	9		None	9	
General workers, Security Guards, Food Service Aid & Household Assistant.	Female	67	None	Compulsory Induction Programme	None	67	
	Male	24	None		None	24	
Clerks	Female	9	None		None	9	
	Male	7	None		None	7	
Administrators & Clerks (HRM)	Female	63	None		Basic Microsoft Excel	None	63
	Male	41	None			None	41
	Female	2	None	None		2	

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Deputy Director & Assistant Director	Male	3	None		None	3
DCES	Female	0	None		None	0
	Male	1	None		None	1
Curriculum Advisors	Female	11	None	Business Studies & EMS Briefing	None	11
	Male	11	None		None	11
Administrator & Clerks	Female	11	None	BAUD	None	11
	Male	13	None		None	13
Chief Education specialists/Deputies and Assistants.	Female	3	None	Natural Sciences & Physical Science	None	3
	Male	7	None		None	7
Subject Advisors	Female	41	None	Accounting, EMIS & Maths MASTEC	None	41
	Male	62	None		None	62
Educators	Female	28	None	CPD FET Maths	None	28
	Male	41	None		None	41
Educators	Female	27	None	CPD FET Accounting	None	27
	Male	22	None		None	22
Educators	Female	18	None	Physical science FET	None	18
	Male	44	None		None	44
Educators	Female	34	None	Business Studies FET	None	34
	Male	26	None		None	26
Educators	Female	224	None	Finance For Non-Financial Managers	None	224
	Male	76	None		None	76
Educators	Female	169	None	Strategic implementation of ICT	None	169
	Male	132	None		None	132
Educators	Female	77	None	Mentoring and Coaching	None	77
	Male	123	None		None	123
Educators	Female	268	None	Grade R-3 Maths Foundation phase	None	268
	Male	32	None		None	32

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Educators	Female	273	None	Grade R-3 Language foundation Phase	None	273
	Male	27	None		None	27
Educators	Female	69	None	Diploma Grade R	None	69
	Male	4	None		None	4
Educators	Female	66	None	Social Science GET	None	66
	Male	54	None		None	54
Educators	Female	566	None	Examination Invigilation GET	None	566
	Male	838	None		None	838
Educators	Female	115	None	Managing Examination Centres	None	115
	Male	172	None		None	172
Educators	Female	76	None	Subject Advisors Training Foundation Phase	None	76
	Male	14	None		None	14
Educators	Female	12	None	Brail Inclusive education	None	12
	Male	4	None		None	4
Educators	Female	15	None	Sign Language Inclusive Education	None	15
	Male	5	None		None	5
Educators	Female	47	None	Augmentive Alternative Communication Inclusive Education	None	47
	Male	13	None		None	13
Educators (SMT)	Female	448	None	EPWP&SIAS Inclusive Education	None	448
	Male	552	None		None	552
Educators (SBST)	Female	189	None		None	189
	Male	211	None		None	211
Educators	Female	165	None	Basic ICT Inclusive Education	None	165
	Male	201	None		None	201
	Female	298	None		None	298

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Educators	Male	252	None	ICT Integration E-education service	None	252
Educators	Female	89	None	Assist learners to access Vodacom content E-education service	None	89
	Male	94	None		None	94
Principals & Deputy Principals	Female	104	None	Finance	None	104
	Male	76	None		None	76
Middle Managers, Assistant Directors & Deputy Director	Female	90	None	Leadership Programme	None	90
	Male	88	None		None	88
Educators	Female	30	None	Transition intervention workshop INTERSERN	None	30
	Male	10	None		None	10
Educators	Female	14	None	Sekhukhune district (English ) INTERSEN	None	14
	Male	7	None		None	7
Educators	Female	8	None	Mopani grade4 EFAL INTERSEN	None	8
	Male	1	None		None	1
Educators	Female	63	None	SBA Workshop INTERSEN	None	63
	Male	54	None		None	54
Educators	Female	48	None	Transition from grade 3-4 workshop INTERSEN	None	48
	Male	36	None		None	36
Educators	Female	10	None	Capacity building workshop INTERSEN	None	10
	Male	11	None		None	11
Educators	Female	44	None	Grade 4 EFAL educators of test circuits INTERSEN	None	44
	Male	27	None		None	27
Educators	Female	9	None	SBA workshop INTERSEN	None	9
	Male	2	None		None	2
	Female	45	None		None	45

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Educators	Male	23	None	Transition from 3-4 INTERSEN	None	23
Educators	Female	47	None	Transition programme, test circuits INTERSEN	None	47
	Male	12	None		None	12
Educators	Female	20	None	Transition workshop programme INTERSEN	None	20
	Male	16	None		None	16
Educators	Female	513	None	Maths GET	None	513
	Male	613	None		None	613
Educators	Female	65	None	Maths Literacy Get	None	65
	Male	67	None		None	67
Educators	Female	23	None	Technology GET	None	23
	Male	33	None		None	33
Educators	Female	32	None	Technical Maths	None	32
	Male	37	None		None	37
Educators	Female	110	None	Physical Science	None	110
Educators	Male	163	None		None	163
Educators	Female	20	None	Civil Technology	None	20
	Male	35	None		None	35
Educators	Female	32	None	Mechanical Technology : CAPS Technical	None	32
	Male	37	None		None	37
Educators	Female	37	None	Life Science	None	37
	Male	48	None		None	48
Educators	Female	40	None	Agricultural Science	None	40
	Male	45	None		None	45
Educators	Female	34	None	SMT Of MST Grant School	None	34
	Male	60	None		None	60
Educators	Female	35	None	PH Science Teacher	None	35
	Male	45	None		None	45

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Educators	Female	21	None	SMT Technical Schools	None	21
	Male	33	None		None	33
Educators	Female	32	None	NSTECH Teacher	None	32
	Male	38	None		None	38
Educators	Female	22	None	Mechanical Tech	None	22
	Male	26	None		None	26
Educators And Subject Advisors	Female	33	None	Language and History Training FET	None	33
	Male	30	None		None	30
Principals	Female	12	None	Second Chance Matric Support Programme FET	None	12
	Male	36	None		None	36
Principals Of Secondary School	Female	20	None	Second Chance Matric Support Programme Training FET	None	20
	Male	90	None		None	90
Subject Advisors	Female	15	None	Curriculum Development FET	None	15
	Male	40	None		None	40
Commerce Subject Advisors	Female	24	None	Subject Advisor Workshop on HOD Training FET	None	24
	Male	42	None		None	42
Educators	Female	44	None	English content workshop FET	None	44
	Male	50	None		None	50
Educators	Female	70	None	Sepedi content workshop FET	None	70
	Male	57	None		None	57
Educators	Female	51	None	Tshivenda content workshop FET	None	51
	Male	46	None		None	46
Educators	Female	126	None	Xitsonga content workshop FET	None	126
	Male	104	None		None	104
Educators (HOD)	Female	150	None	Curriculum Management Training FET	None	150
	Male	144	None		None	144

Occupational category	Gender	Number of employees as at 1 April 2017	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships	Skills Programmes & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Sub Total	Female	6378	None		None	6378
	Male	5756	None		None	5756
<b>Total</b>		<b>12134</b>	None		None	<b>12134</b>

### 3.14. Injury on duty

The following tables provide basic information on injury on duty.

**Table 3.14.1 Injury on duty for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Nature of injury on duty	Number	% of total
Required basic medical attention only	57	19%
Temporary Total Disablement	80	27%
Permanent Disablement	163	54%
Fatal	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>100%</b>

### 3.15. Utilisation of Consultants

**Table 3.15.1 Report on consultant appointments using appropriated funds for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Project title	Total number of consultants that worked on project	Duration (work days)	Contract value in Rand
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Total number of projects	Total individual consultants	Total duration Work days	Total contract value in Rand
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Table 3.15.2 Analysis of consultant appointments using appropriated funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs) for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Project title	Percentage ownership by HDI groups	Percentage management by HDI groups	Number of consultants from HDI groups that work on the project
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Table 3.15.3 Report on consultant appointments using Donor funds for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Project title	Total Number of consultants that worked on project	Duration (Work days)	Donor and contract value in Rand
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Total number of projects	Total individual consultants	Total duration Work days	Total contract value in Rand
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Table 3.15.4 Analysis of consultant appointments using Donor funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs) for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Project title	Percentage ownership by HDI groups	Percentage management by HDI groups	Number of consultants from HDI groups that work on the project
N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

### 3.16. Severance Packages

**Table 3.16.1 Granting of employee initiated severance packages for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018**

Salary band	Number of applications received	Number of applications referred to the MPSA	Number of applications supported by MPSA	Number of packages approved by department
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Skilled Levels 3-5)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Total</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>

# PART E

---

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

---



## 1. REPORT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL

### Report of the Auditor-General to the Limpopo Provincial Legislature on vote no. 3: Department of Education

#### Report on the audit of the financial statements

#### Qualified opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Department of Education set out on pages 167 to 282 which comprise the appropriation statement, the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2018, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and the cash flow statement for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, except for the effects of the matters described in the basis for qualified opinion section of this auditor's report, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Department of Education as at 31 March 2018, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Modified Cash Standard and the requirements of the Modified Cash Standard (MCS) prescribed by the National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2017 (Act No. 3 of 2017) (DoRA).

#### Basis for qualified opinion

##### Immovable tangible capital assets

3. The Department did not recognise all items of immovable tangible capital assets in accordance with the MCS Chapter 11, *Capital assets*. The Department incorrectly recognised immovable tangible capital assets which have been completed as capital work in progress in Note 31 to the financial statements. Consequently, immovable tangible capital assets are understated by R3 748 249 178 and capital work in progress in note 31.3 is overstated by the same amount.
4. The Department did not disclose capital work in progress in accordance with MCS Chapter 11, *Capital assets*. The disclosure of capital work in progress should include an age analysis reflecting on-going projects' duration from date of inception indicating projects not older than one year, projects older than one year but not older than three years, projects older than three years but not older than five years and projects running for longer than five years. The department did not maintain a fixed asset register that meets the minimum requirements that assets have a purchase date in accordance with MCS Chapter 11, *Capital assets*, that would enable the disclosure.

## Commitments

5. The Department did not record its commitments, at cost, as at 31 March 2018 in accordance with the MSC Chapter 14: *Provisions and Contingents*. The department disclosed commitments at incorrect amounts. Consequently, commitments were understated by R311 672 842.

## Compensation of employees

6. During 2017, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for allowances included in compensation of employees and to confirm the allowances by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustment was necessary to compensation of employees stated at R21 743 509 000. My audit opinion on the financial statements for the period ended 31 March 2017 was modified accordingly. My opinion on the current year financial statements is also modified because of the possible effect of this matter on the comparability of the compensation of employees for the current period.

## Provisions

7. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that provisions for the current and previous year had been properly accounted for, due to the status of the accounting records. I was unable to confirm the provisions by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustment was necessary to provisions stated at R1 046 000 (2017: R0) in the financial statements.

## Irregular expenditure

8. The Department made payments in contravention of the Supply Chain Management requirements, resulting in irregular expenditure of R957 086 000 (2017: R630 403 000) as disclosed in note 24 to the financial statements. Since the Department did not have adequate systems in place to identify and report on all irregular expenditure incurred, I was unable to determine the full extent of the understatement in irregular expenditure as it was impracticable to do so.

## Context for the opinion

9. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of this auditor's report.
10. I am independent of the Department in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants* (IESBA code) and the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
11. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my qualified opinion.

## **Emphasis of matter**

12. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

## **Restatement of corresponding figures**

13. As disclosed in note 33 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 31 March 2017 have been restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the Department at, and for the year ended 31 March 2018.

## **Immovable tangible capital assets**

14. As disclosed in note 31 to the financial statements, immovable tangible capital assets of R2 596 969 000 is under investigation due to processes to dispose of deteriorated assets and to transfer completed project costs to the Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure; mobile classrooms which were identified to be in poor condition and capital expenditure that still needs to be allocated to the affected assets.

## **Other matter**

15. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

## **Unaudited supplementary schedules**

16. The supplementary information set out on pages 263 to 282 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

## **Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements**

17. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with MCS and the requirements of the PFMA and DoRA and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
18. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the department's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the accounting officer either intends to liquidate the department or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

## **Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements**

19. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance

is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

20. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

## Report on the audit of the annual performance report

### Introduction and scope

21. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. I was engaged to perform procedures to raise findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
22. I was engaged to evaluate the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the Department for the year ended 31 March 2018:

Programmes	Pages in the annual performance report
Programme 2 – Public ordinary schools	43-51
Programme 5 – Early childhood development	56-60
Programme 6 – Infrastructure development	60-64
Programme 7 – Examination and education related services	65-69

23. The material findings in respect of the usefulness and reliability of the selected programmes are as follows:

### Programme 2 – Public ordinary schools

#### Various indicators

24. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievements in the annual performance report of the indicators listed below. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievement by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements in the annual performance report. I was also unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reasons for the deviations between the planned targets and the achievements in the

annual performance report. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported reasons for the deviations by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported reasons for the deviations:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Planned target	Reported achievement
PPM 206	Teacher absenteeism rate	1%	3%
PSM 210	Number of Funza Lushaka graduates placed by June of the year after qualifying	360	312
PSM 216(a)	Number of Food handlers contracted in the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP)	10 524	10 339
PSM 217	Number of schools trained in school management	1 000	1 321
PSM 218	Number of schools trained in school governance	2 000	2 581
PSM 226	Number of social cohesion programmes implemented in schools	4	3

#### Various indicators

25. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievements in the annual performance report of the indicators listed below. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements in the annual performance report:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Reported achievement
PPM 209	Number of educators trained in Numeracy/Mathematics content and methodology	2 100
PSM 211	Number of learners provided with textbooks	1 687 731
PSM 212	Number of learners provided with stationery	1 687 731
PSM 216(b)	Number of schools provided with eating utensils for NSNP	883
PSM 225(a)	Number of schools provided with resources through MST grant	107

#### Various indicators

26. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reasons for the deviations between the planned targets and the achievements reported in the annual performance report for the following indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported reason for the variance by

alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported reasons for the deviations:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Planned Target	Reported Achievement
PPM 202	The percentage of children who turned 9 in the previous year and who are currently enrolled in Grade 4 (or a higher grade)	99%	82%
PPM 203	The percentage of children who turned 12 in the preceding year and who are currently enrolled in Grade 7 (or a higher grade)	97%	68%
PPM 207	Number of learners in public ordinary schools benefiting from the "No Fee School" policy	1 645 193	1 603 734
PSM 213	Percentage of allocated textbooks retrieved from learners	95%	88.92%
PSM 214	Number of schools providing learners with meals as per the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP)	3 790	3 795
PSM 215	Number of schools providing learner transport as per the Learner transport policy	373	375
PSM 221	Number of schools supported on implementation of Incident Registers as per School Safety Framework	500	925
PSM 222	Number of jobs created through EPWP incentive grant (school-based monitors)	137	136
PSM 223	Number of non-viable schools merged	30	41
PSM 225(b)	Number of MST teachers trained using MST grant	600	1 441

#### **PPM 205: Learner absenteeism rate**

27. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of the target. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievement by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the achievement of 1% as reported in the annual performance report. In addition, the reason for the deviation between the planned target of 2% and the reported achievement of 1% was not reported in the annual performance report.

#### **Programme 5 – Early childhood development**

#### **PSM 506: Number of Grade R Practitioners undergoing training towards NQF level 6**

28. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of the target. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievement by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the achievement of 73 as reported in the annual performance report. I was also unable to obtain sufficient

appropriate audit evidence to support the reason for the deviation between the planned target of 100 and the achievement of 73 as reported in the annual performance report. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported reason for the deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported reason for the deviation.

### Various indicators

29. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reason for the deviations between the planned targets and the achievements reported in the annual performance report for the following indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported reason for the variance by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported reasons for the deviations:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Planned target	Reported achievement
PPM 501	Number of public schools that offer Grade R	2 336	2 325
PPM 502	Percentage of Grade 1 learners who have received formal Grade R education	32%	96,4%
PSM 505	Number of schools provided with Grade R outdoor equipment	100	0

### PSM 503: Number of pre-Grade R practitioners trained on NQF level 4 through EPWP

30. The achievement for the target in the annual performance report was 241. However, the supporting evidence provided did not agree to the reported achievement and indicated an achievement of 357.

### Programme 6 – Infrastructure development

#### PSM 611: Number of schools provided with school furniture

31. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of the target. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievement by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the achievement of 209 as reported in the annual performance report. I was also unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reason for the deviation between the planned target of 369 and the achievement of 209 as reported in the annual performance report. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported reason for the deviation by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported reason for the deviation.

## Various indicators

32. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievements in the annual performance report of the indicators listed below. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements in the annual performance report:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Reported achievement
PPM 601	Number of public ordinary schools provided with water supply	43
PPM 603	Number of public ordinary schools provided with sanitation facilities	89
PPM 604	Number of classrooms built or provided in existing public ordinary schools	300
PPM 608	Number of Grade R classrooms built	5
PPM 610	Number of schools where scheduled maintenance projects were completed	42

## Programme 7 – Examination and education related services

### Various indicators

33. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to support the reason for the deviations between the planned targets and the achievements reported in the annual performance report for the following indicators. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported reasons for the deviations by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported reasons for the deviations:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Planned target	Reported achievement
PPM 701	Percentage of learners who passed National Senior Certificate (NSC)	80%	65,6%
PPM 702	Percentage of Grade 12 learners passing at bachelor level in the NSC	20%	21,4%
PPM 703	Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and more in Mathematics	35%	18,7%
PPM 704	Percentage of Grade 12 learners achieving 50% and more in Physical Science	39%	21,7%
PPM 705	Number of secondary schools with a National Senior Certificate (NSC) pass rate of 60% and more	800	814
PSM 706	Number of learners registered for the 2nd Chance Matric Programme	7 000	9 000

## Various indicators

34. The reasons for the deviation between the planned targets and the reported achievements were not reported in the annual performance report for the following indicators:

Indicator number	Indicator description	Planned Target	Reported achievement
PSM 707	Number of teachers enrolled for CPDC in Mathematics, Sciences and Commercial subjects	340	345
PSM 708	Number of Curriculum Advisors provided with professional development in Mathematics, Sciences and Commercial subjects	85	87

## Other matter

35. I draw attention to the matter below.

### Achievement of planned targets

36. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 38 to 69 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year and explanations provided for the under/overachievement of a significant number of targets. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in paragraphs 21 to 34 of this report.

## Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

### Introduction and scope

37. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the department with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

38. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislations are as follows:

### Financial statements, performance and annual reports

39. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework and/or supported by full and proper records, as required by section 40(1)(a) and (b) of the PFMA.

Material misstatements of expenditure and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were corrected and/ or the supporting records were provided subsequently, but the uncorrected material misstatements and/ or supporting

records that could not be provided resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified audit opinion.

### Procurement and contract management

40. Some of the goods and services of a transaction value above R500 000 were procured without inviting competitive bids, as required by treasury regulations 16A6.1 and 16A6.4. Similar non-compliance was also reported in the prior year.
41. In some instances, persons in service of the Department whose close family members, partners or associates had a private or business interest in contracts awarded by the Department failed to disclose such interest, as required by treasury regulation 16A8.4. Similar non-compliance was reported in the previous year and disciplinary action was not taken against the officials involved.

### Consequence management

42. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that disciplinary steps were taken against officials who had incurred irregular expenditure as required by section 38(1)(h)(iii) of the PFMA. This was due to proper and complete records that were not maintained as evidence to support the investigations into irregular expenditure.
43. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that disciplinary steps were taken against officials who had incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure as required by section 38(1)(h)(iii) of the PFMA. This was due to proper and complete records that were not maintained as evidence to support the investigations into fruitless and wasteful expenditure.
44. Investigations were not conducted into all allegations of financial misconduct committed by some of the officials, as required by treasury regulation 4.1.1.

### Expenditure management

45. Effective and appropriate steps were not taken to prevent unauthorised expenditure amounting to R192 904 000, as disclosed in note 11 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1.
46. Effective and appropriate steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by the non-compliance with the applicable supply chain management legislation. Irregular expenditure amounting to R191 133 898 was incurred on key project: Storm damaged schools.
47. Effective steps were not taken to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure, as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R193 642 000 was incurred on LTSM.
48. In some instances, public money was spent without the approval of a properly delegated officer, as required by treasury regulation 8.2.1.

49. Payments were not made within 30 days or an agreed period after receipt of an invoice, as required by treasury regulation 8.2.3.

### Other information

50. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report, which includes the audit committee's and accounting officer's reports. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
51. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.
52. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
53. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. After I receive and read this information, and if I conclude that there is a material misstatement, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

### Internal control deficiencies

54. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the qualified opinion, the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

### Leadership

55. The review and monitoring of the financial and performance reporting by the accounting officer is inadequate. This resulted in the annual financial statements and the annual performance report containing material misstatements.
56. The action plan developed by the Department to address internal and external audit findings does not ensure that root causes that resulted in these findings are resolved.

### Financial and performance management

57. The Department did not prepare regular, accurate and complete financial and performance reports that are supported and evidenced by reliable information.

## Governance

58. Management's ineffectiveness in implementing recommendations from the internal and external auditors as well as inaccurate and unreliable financial and performance reports submitted prevented the audit committee to evaluate and monitor responses to risks in order to promote accountability and service delivery. Oversight over the effectiveness of the internal control environment, including financial and performance reporting and compliance with laws and regulations was thus not effective.

## Other report

59. I draw attention to the following engagement conducted by various parties that had, or could have, an impact on the matters reported in the department's financial statements, reported performance information, compliance with applicable legislation and other related matters. This report did not form part of my opinion on the financial statements or my findings on the reported performance information or compliance with legislation.

## Investigations

- The Department was placed under administration in terms of Section 100(1)(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. As a result, investigations are being conducted, amongst others, to probe the awarding of contracts in terms of the supply chain management regulations. The investigations were still ongoing at the reporting date.

Auditor General

Polokwane

31 July 2018



AUDITOR - GENERAL  
SOUTH AFRICA

*Auditing to build public confidence*

## **Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit**

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the Department’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

### **Financial statements**

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor’s report, I also:
  - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control
  - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Department’s internal control
  - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
  - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Department of Education’s ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a Department to cease continuing as a going concern
  - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

### **Communication with those charged with governance**

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Appropriation Statement for the year ended 31 March 2018

Appropriation per programme										
Voted funds and Direct charges		2017/18						2016/17		
		Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
	<b>Programme</b>			-						
1.	Administration	1,779,715	-	-	1,779,715	1,692,309	87,406	95.1%	1,737,305	1,681,588
2.	Public Ordinary School Education	24,927,287	-	-	24,927,287	24,859,440	67,847	99.7%	23,393,765	23,242,437
3.	Independent Schools Subsidies	126,973	-	-	126,973	124,417	2,556	98.0%	116,736	115,104
4.	Public Special Schools Education	482,368	-	-	482,368	478,547	3,821	99.2%	448,754	442,543
5.	Early Childhood Development	162,106	-	-	162,106	153,371	8,735	94.6%	169,195	144,344
6.	Infrastructure Development	1,109,091	-	-	1,109,091	1,301,995	(192,904)	117.4%	1,113,630	847,613
7.	Examination and Educational Related Services	440,976	-	-	440,976	408,362	32,614	92.6%	410,387	369,069
	<b>Programme sub total</b>	<b>29,028,516</b>	-	-	<b>29,028,516</b>	<b>29,018,442</b>	<b>10,074</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>27,389,772</b>	<b>26,842,698</b>
	<b>Statutory Appropriation</b>	<b>1,978</b>	-	-	<b>1,978</b>	<b>1,978</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1,902</b>	<b>1,902</b>
	Member's Remuneration	1,978	-	-	1,978	1,978	-	100.0%	1,902	1,902
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>29,030,494</b>	-	-	<b>29,030,494</b>	<b>29,020,420</b>	<b>10,074</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>27,391,674</b>	<b>26,844,600</b>
<b>Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance</b>										
<b>Add: Departmental receipts</b>					1,696				3,791	
<b>Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total)</b>					<b>29,032</b>				<b>27,395,465</b>	
<b>Add: Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved without funding</b>										42234
<b>Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance Expenditure</b>						<b>29,020,420</b>				<b>26,886,834</b>

Appropriation per economic classification										
	2017/18							2016/17		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>25,754,083</b>	-	-	<b>25,754,083</b>	<b>25,608,269</b>	<b>145,814</b>	<b>99.4%</b>	<b>24,478,266</b>	<b>24,051,623</b>	
Compensation of employees	23,156,846	-	-	23,156,846	23,182,960	(26,114)	100.1%	21,965,916	21,743,507	
Salaries and wages	19,888,094	-	-	19,888,094	20,139,262	(251,168)	101.3%	18,929,307	18,891,700	
Social contributions	3,268,752	-	-	3,268,752	3,043,698	225,054	93.1%	3,036,609	2,851,807	
Goods and services	2,597,237	-	-	2,597,237	2,425,308	171,929	93.4%	2,512,350	2,308,116	
Administrative fees	770	-	-	770	71	699	9.2%	306	555	
Advertising	3,935	-	-	3,935	1,118	2,817	28.4%	2,620	997	
Minor assets	4,625	-	-	4,625	1,757	2,868	38.0%	3,864	2,141	
Audit costs: External	16,197	-	-	16,197	16,194	3	100.0%	15,326	15,316	
Bursaries: Employees	23,462	-	-	23,462	22,004	1,458	93.8%	25,456	23,449	
Catering: Departmental activities	41,639	-	-	41,639	35,976	5,663	86.4%	17,727	33,119	
Communication (G&S)	41,450	-	-	41,450	37,860	3,590	91.3%	38,040	34,400	
Computer services	66,315	-	-	66,315	53,425	12,890	80.6%	33,978	30,395	
Consultants: Business and advisory services	9,281	-	-	9,281	8,347	934	89.9%	8,218	6,853	
Legal services	300	-	-	300	-	300	-	-	-	
Contractors	38,856	-	-	38,856	21,575	17,281	55.5%	55,144	31,662	
Agency and support / outsourced services	899,066	-	-	899,066	869,939	29,127	96.8%	1,005,197	1,004,341	
Entertainment	2	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	14,025	-	-	14,025	12,365	1,660	88.2%	13,489	13,016	
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,004	2,028	
Inventory: Learner and teacher	604,737	-	-	604,737	594,088	10,649	98.2%	624,529	573,057	

support material										
Inventory: Materials and supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	204
Inventory: Medical supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,267	1,359
Inventory: Other supplies	67,053	-	-	67,053	52,671	14,382	78.6%	76,859	39,805	
Consumable supplies	16,278	-	-	16,278	7,619	8,659	46.8%	18,302	4,892	
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	91,699	-	-	91,699	68,950	22,749	75.2%	90,316	72,662	
Operating leases	31,171	-	-	31,171	31,012	159	99.5%	53,815	49,830	
Property payments	189,351	-	-	189,351	162,641	26,710	85.9%	54,433	16,822	
Transport provided: Departmental activity	257,052	-	-	257,052	256,435	617	99.8%	279,385	284,600	
Travel and subsistence	114,543	-	-	114,543	121,994	(7,451)	106.5%	61,200	47,628	
Training and development	3,759	-	-	3,759	3,099	660	82.4%	4,476	3,356	
Operating payments	45,069	-	-	45,069	33,444	11,625	74.2%	9,334	4,764	
Venues and facilities	15,250	-	-	15,250	12,067	3,183	79.1%	12,538	9,918	
Rental and hiring	1,352	-	-	1,352	657	695	48.6%	1,525	947	
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>2,189,421</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,189,421</b>	<b>2,153,079</b>	<b>36,342</b>	<b>98.3%</b>	<b>1,810,429</b>	<b>1,845,728</b>	
Provinces and municipalities	10,239	-	-	10,239	6,136	4,103	59.9%	16,868	14,959	
Municipalities	10,239	-	-	10,239	6,136	4,103	59.9%	16,868	14,959	
Municipal bank accounts	10,239	-	-	10,239	6,136	4,103	59.9%	16,868	14,959	
Municipal agencies and funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Departmental agencies and accounts	70,008	-	-	70,008	70,003	5	100.0%	22,878	65,898	
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	70,008	-	-	70,008	70,003	5	100.0%	22,878	65,898	
Non-profit institutions	1,881,117	-	-	1,881,117	1,838,896	42,221	97.8%	1,578,356	1,555,012	

Households	228,057	-	-	228,057	238,044	(9,987)	104.4%	192,327	209,859
Social benefits	216,720	-	-	216,720	230,716	(13,996)	106.5%	172,226	188,923
Other transfers to households	11,337	-	-	11,337	7,328	4,009	64.6%	20,101	20,936
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>1,086,990</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,086,990</b>	<b>1,259,072</b>	<b>(172,082)</b>	<b>115.8%</b>	<b>1,102,979</b>	<b>833,726</b>
Buildings and other fixed structures	1,030,289	-	-	1,030,289	1,244,919	(214,630)	120.8%	1,029,249	782,851
Buildings	1,030,289	-	-	1,030,289	1,244,919	(214,630)	120.8%	1,029,249	782,851
Machinery and equipment	55,436	-	-	55,436	14,153	41,283	25.5%	67,249	50,875
Transport equipment	3,052	-	-	3,052	1,330	1,722	43.6%	1,867	27,165
Other machinery and equipment	52,384	-	-	52,384	12,823	39,561	24.5%	65,382	23,710
Software and other intangible assets	1,265	-	-	1,265	-	1,265	-	6,481	-
<b>Payment for financial assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>113,523</b>
	<b>29,030,494</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>29,030,494</b>	<b>29,020,420</b>	<b>10,074</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>27,391,674</b>	<b>26,844,600</b>

**Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Sub-programme</b>									
Office of the MEC	8,412	-	-	8,412	8,046	366	95.6%	7,947	6,637
Corporate services	449,429	-	-	449,429	385,409	64,020	85.8%	414,037	465,354
Education management	1,245,502	-	-	1,245,502	1,236,248	9,252	99.3%	1,229,337	1,151,718
Human resource development	39,588	-	-	39,588	35,206	4,382	88.9%	42,723	29,094
Education management information systems	36,784	-	-	36,784	27,400	9,384	74.5%	43,261	28,785
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,779,715</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,779,715</b>	<b>1,692,309</b>	<b>87,406</b>	<b>95.1%</b>	<b>1,737,305</b>	<b>1,681,588</b>

Economic Classification									
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>1,676,923</b>	-	-	<b>1,676,923</b>	<b>1,633,010</b>	<b>43,913</b>	<b>97.4%</b>	<b>1,633,251</b>	<b>1,511,823</b>
Compensation of employees	1,357,253	-	-	1,357,253	1,337,079	20,174	98.5%	1,370,072	1,261,506
Salaries and wages	1,176,953	-	-	1,176,953	1,165,315	11,638	99.0%	1,166,970	1,097,585
Social contributions	180,300	-	-	180,300	171,764	8,536	95.3%	203,102	163,921
Goods and services	319,670	-	-	319,670	295,931	23,739	92.6%	263,179	250,317
Advertising	1,647	-	-	1,647	423	1,224	25.7%	1,570	557
Minor assets	3,209	-	-	3,209	1,565	1,644	48.8%	2,609	1,430
Audit costs: External	16,197	-	-	16,197	16,194	3	100.0%	15,326	15,316
Bursaries: Employees	7,600	-	-	7,600	7,594	6	99.9%	4,252	4,249
Catering: Departmental activities	2,782	-	-	2,782	1,212	1,570	43.6%	2,118	727
Communication (G&S)	29,882	-	-	29,882	29,248	634	97.9%	30,401	27,175
Computer services	62,390	-	-	62,390	50,433	11,957	80.8%	29,480	27,770
Consultants: Business and advisory services	270	-	-	270	37	233	13.7%	501	87
Legal services	300	-	-	300	-	300	-	-	-
Contractors	895	-	-	895	242	653	27.0%	2,073	575
Agency and support / outsourced services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31,169	29,070
Entertainment	2	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	-
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	14,025	-	-	14,025	12,365	1,660	88.2%	13,489	13,016
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	764	24
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	9	-	-	9	-	9	-	-	-

Inventory: Materials and supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	204
Inventory: Other supplies	41	-	-	41	17	24	41.5%	-	-
Consumable supplies	4,377	-	-	4,377	1,736	2,641	39.7%	3,911	2,225
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	15,023	-	-	15,023	9,009	6,014	60.0%	13,817	9,524
Operating leases	28,621	-	-	28,621	28,513	108	99.6%	47,773	47,240
Property payments	40,302	-	-	40,302	37,380	2,922	92.7%	9,402	8,072
Transport provided: Departmental activity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,200	49,454
Travel and subsistence	49,993	-	-	49,993	65,796	(15,803)	131.6%	8,941	6,576
Training and development	2,126	-	-	2,126	1,762	364	82.9%	2,749	1,838
Operating payments	37,589	-	-	37,589	31,397	6,192	83.5%	7,186	3,656
Venues and facilities	1,900	-	-	1,900	940	960	49.5%	1,521	957
Rental and hiring	490	-	-	490	68	422	13.9%	625	575
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>59,377</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>59,377</b>	<b>46,129</b>	<b>13,248</b>	<b>77.7%</b>	<b>44,837</b>	<b>37,979</b>
Provinces and municipalities	239	-	-	239	251	(12)	105.0%	406	271
Municipalities	239	-	-	239	251	(12)	105.0%	406	271
Municipal bank accounts	239	-	-	239	251	(12)	105.0%	406	271
Departmental agencies and accounts	5	-	-	5	-	5	-	-	-
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	5	-	-	5	-	5	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	16,648	-	-	16,648	5,926	10,722	35.6%	10,078	408
Households	42,485	-	-	42,485	39,952	2,533	94.0%	34,353	37,300
Social benefits	31,148	-	-	31,148	33,353	(2,205)	107.1%	20,252	22,231

Other transfers to households	11,337	-	-	11,337	6,599	4,738	58.2%	14,101	15,069
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>43,415</b>	-	-	<b>43,415</b>	<b>13,170</b>	<b>30,245</b>	<b>30.3%</b>	<b>59,217</b>	<b>18,267</b>
Machinery and equipment	43,415	-	-	43,415	13,170	30,245	30.3%	52,867	18,267
Transport equipment	1,350	-	-	1,350	1,330	20	98.5%	1,867	982
Other machinery and equipment	42,065	-	-	42,065	11,840	30,225	28.1%	51,000	17,285
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,350	-
<b>Payment for financial assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>113,519</b>
	<b>1,779,715</b>	-	-	<b>1,779,715</b>	<b>1,692,309</b>	<b>87,406</b>	<b>95.1%</b>	<b>1,737,305</b>	<b>1,681,588</b>

**Sub-programme: 1.1: OFFICE OF THE MEC**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>8,394</b>	-	-	<b>8,394</b>	<b>8,046</b>	<b>348</b>	<b>95.9%</b>	<b>7,900</b>	<b>6,637</b>
Compensation of employees	5,604	-	-	5,604	5,825	(221)	103.9%	3,737	4,217
Salaries and wages	5,036			5,036	5,032	4	99.9%	3,455	3,778
Social contributions	568			568	793	(225)	139.6%	282	439
Goods and services	2,790	-	-	2,790	2,221	569	79.6%	4,163	2,420
Advertising	102			102	103	(1)	101.0%	605	308
Minor assets				-		-	-	5	2
Catering: Departmental activities	602			602	408	194	67.8%	866	308
Communication (G&S)				-		-	-	236	173
Contractors	24			24	7	17	29.2%	3	
Entertainment	2			2		2	-	2	

Inventory: Clothing material and accessories				-	-	-	10		
Consumable supplies	155			155	134	21	86.5%	427	307
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies				-	-	-	100		
Travel and subsistence	1,157			1,157	970	187	83.8%	1,331	911
Operating payments				-	-	-	10		
Venues and facilities	677			677	568	109	83.9%	468	343
Rental and hiring	71			71	31	40	43.7%	100	68
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>-</b>
Households	18	-	-	18	-	18	-	17	-
Social benefits	18			18		18	-	17	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>-</b>
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-
Other machinery and equipment				-		-	-	30	
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,412</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,412</b>	<b>8,046</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>95.6%</b>	<b>7,947</b>	<b>6,637</b>

**Sub-programme: 1.2: CORPORATE SERVICES**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>393,960</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>393,960</b>	<b>364,297</b>	<b>29,663</b>	<b>92.5%</b>	<b>355,121</b>	<b>324,266</b>
Compensation of employees	163,464	-	-	163,464	158,813	4,651	97.2%	165,147	149,848
Salaries and wages	142,253			142,253	138,305	3,948	97.2%	143,370	130,788
Social contributions	21,211			21,211	20,508	703	96.7%	21,777	19,060
Goods and services	230,496	-	-	230,496	205,484	25,012	89.1%	189,974	174,418
Advertising	745			745	320	425	43.0%	865	249
Minor assets	782			782	-	782	-	1,315	663

Audit costs: External	16,197			16,197	16,194	3	100.0%	15,326	15,316
Bursaries: Employees				-		-	-	3,352	3,351
Catering: Departmental activities	862			862	439	423	50.9%	757	386
Communication (G&S)	29,369			29,369	29,229	140	99.5%	30,026	26,956
Computer services	62,390			62,390	50,433	11,957	80.8%	29,428	27,770
Consultants: Business and advisory services	270			270	37	233	13.7%	501	87
Legal services	300			300		300	-	-	
Contractors	402			402	212	190	52.7%	654	274
Agency and support / outsourced services				-		-	-	31,169	29,070
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	14,025			14,025	12,365	1,660	88.2%	13,489	13,016
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories				-		-	-	305	
Inventory: Materials and supplies				-		-	-	127	102
Inventory: Other supplies	36			36	17	19	47.2%	-	
Consumable supplies	1,668			1,668	426	1,242	25.5%	2,285	1,026
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	3,752			3,752	1,556	2,196	41.5%	4,642	2,730
Operating leases	28,415			28,415	28,411	4	100.0%	46,556	46,238
Property payments	32,365			32,365	32,037	328	99.0%	2,804	2,534
Travel and subsistence	6,194			6,194	4,812	1,382	77.7%	5,302	4,213
Training and development				-		-	-	50	
Operating payments	32,674			32,674	28,957	3,717	88.6%	948	396
Venues and facilities	50			50	39	11	78.0%	73	41
<b>Transfers and subsides</b>	<b>23,884</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>23,884</b>	<b>10,372</b>	<b>13,512</b>	<b>43.4%</b>	<b>17,356</b>	<b>11,119</b>
Provinces and municipalities	65	-	-	65	59	6	90.8%	170	59

Municipalities	65	-	-	65	59	6	90.8%	170	59
Municipal bank accounts	65			65	59	6	90.8%	170	59
Non-profit institutions	11,532			11,532	810	10,722	7.0%	10,078	408
Households	12,287	-	-	12,287	9,503	2,784	77.3%	7,108	10,652
Social benefits	950			950	2,904	(1,954)	305.7%	905	2,467
Other transfers to households	11,337			11,337	6,599	4,738	58.2%	6,203	8,185
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>31,585</b>	-	-	<b>31,585</b>	<b>10,740</b>	<b>20,845</b>	<b>34.0%</b>	<b>41,560</b>	<b>16,450</b>
Machinery and equipment	31,585	-	-	31,585	10,740	20,845	34.0%	35,210	16,450
Transport equipment	1,350			1,350	1,330	20	98.5%	1,867	982
Other machinery and equipment	30,235			30,235	9,410	20,825	31.1%	33,343	15,468
Software and other intangible assets				-			-	6,350	
<b>Payment for financial assets</b>				-			-	-	<b>113,519</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>449,429</b>	-	-	<b>449,429</b>	<b>385,409</b>	<b>64,020</b>	<b>85.8%</b>	<b>414,037</b>	<b>465,354</b>

**Sub-programme: 1.3: EDUCATION MANAGEMENT**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>1,220,515</b>	-	-	<b>1,220,515</b>	<b>1,211,470</b>	<b>9,045</b>	<b>99.3%</b>	<b>1,205,503</b>	<b>1,129,925</b>
Compensation of employees	1,151,057	-	-	1,151,057	1,135,928	15,129	98.8%	1,143,858	1,061,495
Salaries and wages	999,021			999,021	987,027	11,994	98.8%	968,887	918,611
Social contributions	152,036			152,036	148,901	3,135	97.9%	174,971	142,884
Goods and services	69,458	-	-	69,458	75,542	(6,084)	108.8%	61,645	68,430
Advertising	400			400	-	400	-	-	
Minor assets	1,624			1,624	763	861	47.0%	1,289	765
Catering: Departmental activities	1,192			1,192	286	906	24.0%	271	(43)

Communication (G&S)	513			513	19	494	3.7%	139	46
Contractors	469			469	23	446	4.9%	1,416	301
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-			-	-	-	-	449	24
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	9			9	9	9	-	-	
Inventory: Materials and supplies				-		-	-	173	102
Inventory: Other supplies	5			5		5	-	-	
Consumable supplies	2,469			2,469	1,097	1,372	44.4%	1,199	892
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	10,878			10,878	7,061	3,817	64.9%	8,881	6,601
Operating leases	206			206	102	104	49.5%	1,217	1,002
Property payments	7,937			7,937	5,343	2,594	67.3%	6,598	5,538
Transport provided: Departmental activity				-		-	-	33,200	49,454
Travel and subsistence	38,410			38,410	58,393	(19,983)	152.0%	-	
Training and development	26			26		26	-	50	
Operating payments	4,815			4,815	2,418	2,397	50.2%	6,228	3,241
Venues and facilities	86			86		86	-	10	
Rental and hiring	419			419	37	382	8.8%	525	507
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>22,048</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>22,048</b>	<b>22,348</b>	<b>(300)</b>	<b>101.4%</b>	<b>19,549</b>	<b>19,976</b>
Provinces and municipalities	174	-	-	174	192	(18)	110.3%	236	212
Municipalities	174	-	-	174	192	(18)	110.3%	236	212
Municipal bank accounts	174			174	192	(18)	110.3%	236	212
Departmental agencies and accounts	5	-	-	5	-	5	-	-	-
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	5			5		5	-	-	
Households	21,869	-	-	21,869	22,156	(287)	101.3%	19,313	19,764

Social benefits	21,869			21,869	22,156	(287)	101.3%	19,313	19,764
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>2,939</b>	-	-	<b>2,939</b>	<b>2,430</b>	<b>509</b>	<b>82.7%</b>	<b>4,285</b>	<b>1,817</b>
Machinery and equipment	2,939	-	-	2,939	2,430	509	82.7%	4,285	1,817
Other machinery and equipment	2,939			2,939	2,430	509	82.7%	4,285	1,817
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,245,502</b>	-	-	<b>1,245,502</b>	<b>1,236,248</b>	<b>9,254</b>	<b>99.3%</b>	<b>1,229,337</b>	<b>1,151,718</b>

<b>Sub-Programme:1.4.Human Resource Development</b>									
	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
<b>Economic classification</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>26,179</b>	-	-	<b>26,179</b>	<b>21,797</b>	<b>4,382</b>	<b>83.3%</b>	<b>34,825</b>	<b>22,210</b>
Compensation of employees	11,120	-	-	11,120	11,037	83	99.3%	28,483	18,231
Salaries and wages	9,885			9,885	9,774	111	98.9%	27,327	17,022
Social contributions	1,235			1,235	1,263	(28)	102.3%	1,156	1,209
Goods and services	15,059	-	-	15,059	10,760	4,299	71.5%	6,342	3,979
Advertising	400			400		400	-	100	
Bursaries: Employees	7,600			7,600	7,594	6	99.9%	900	898
Catering: Departmental activities	100			100	55	45	55.0%	200	54
Travel and subsistence	3,672			3,672	994	2,678	27.1%	1,972	1,046
Training and development	2,100			2,100	1,762	338	83.9%	2,200	1,389
Operating payments	100			100	22	78	22.0%	-	19
Venues and facilities	1,087			1,087	333	754	30.6%	970	573
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>13,409</b>	-	-	<b>13,409</b>	<b>13,409</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>7,898</b>	<b>6,884</b>
Non-profit institutions	5,116			5,116	5,116	-	100.0%	-	
Households	8,293	-	-	8,293	8,293	-	100.0%	7,898	6,884
Social benefits	8,293			8,293	8,293	-	100.0%	-	
Other transfers to households				-		-	-	7,898	6,884
<b>Total</b>	<b>39,588</b>	-	-	<b>39,588</b>	<b>35,206</b>	<b>4,382</b>	<b>88.9%</b>	<b>42,723</b>	<b>29,094</b>

**Sub-programme: 1.5: EDUCATION MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>27,875</b>	-	-	<b>27,875</b>	<b>27,400</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>98.3%</b>	<b>29,902</b>	<b>28,785</b>
Compensation of employees	26,008	-	-	26,008	25,476	532	98.0%	28,847	27,715
Salaries and wages	20,758	-	-	20,758	25,177	(4,419)	121.3%	23,931	27,386
Social contributions	5,250	-	-	5,250	299	4,951	5.7%	4,916	329
Goods and services	1,867	-	-	1,867	1,924	(57)	103.1%	1,055	1,070
Minor assets	803			803	802	1	99.9%	-	
Catering: Departmental activities	26			26	24	2	92.3%	24	22
Computer services				-		-	-	52	
Consumable supplies	85			85	79	6	92.9%	-	
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	393			393	392	1	99.7%	194	193
Travel and subsistence	560			560	627	(67)	112.0%	336	406
Training and development				-		-	-	449	449
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>18</b>	-	-	<b>18</b>	-	<b>18</b>	-	<b>17</b>	-
Households	18	-	-	18	-	18	-	17	-
Social benefits	18			18		18	-	17	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>8,891</b>	-	-	<b>8,891</b>	-	<b>8,891</b>	-	<b>13,342</b>	-
Machinery and equipment	8,891	-	-	8,891	-	8,891	-	13,342	-
Other machinery and equipment	8,891			8,891	-	8,891	-	13,342	
<b>Total</b>	<b>36,784</b>	-	-	<b>36,784</b>	<b>27,400</b>	<b>9,384</b>	<b>74.5%</b>	<b>43,261</b>	<b>28,785</b>

## Programme 2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Sub programme	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Public primary level	12,169,917	-	-	12,169,917	12,218,460	(48,543)	100.4%	11,434,098	11,386,406
Public secondary level	11,512,272	-	-	11,512,272	11,475,091	37,181	99.7%	10,784,205	10,716,662
Human resource development	14,671	-	-	14,671	13,771	900	93.9%	14,115	14,114
National school nutrition grant	1,176,754	-	-	1,176,754	1,109,859	66,895	94.3%	1,111,311	1,087,076
School sport, culture and media services	9,226	-	-	9,226	7,335	1,891	79.5%	7,483	3,635
Maths, science and technology grant	44,447	-	-	44,447	34,924	9,523	78.6%	42,553	34,544
	<b>24,927,287</b>	-	-	<b>24,927,287</b>	<b>24,859,440</b>	<b>67,847</b>	<b>99.7%</b>	<b>23,393,765</b>	<b>23,242,437</b>

Economic classification									
Current payments	23,004,830	-	-	23,004,830	22,963,989	40,841	99.8%	21,814,549	21,625,111
Compensation of employees	20,987,662	-	-	20,987,662	21,051,125	(63,463)	100.3%	19,835,518	19,751,886
Salaries and wages	17,971,980	-	-	17,971,980	18,251,119	(279,139)	101.6%	17,071,985	17,130,348
Social contributions	3,015,682	-	-	3,015,682	2,800,006	215,676	92.8%	2,763,533	2,621,538
Goods and services	2,017,168	-	-	2,017,168	1,912,864	104,304	94.8%	1,979,031	1,873,225
Administrative fees	670	-	-	670	-	670	-	210	460
Advertising	1,633	-	-	1,633	529	1,104	32.4%	750	440
Minor assets	751	-	-	751	166	585	22.1%	88	219
Bursaries: Employees	14,662	-	-	14,662	13,763	899	93.9%	20,204	19,200
Catering: Departmental activities	5,695	-	-	5,695	3,258	2,437	57.2%	5,041	24,321
Communication (G&S)	10,031	-	-	10,031	7,590	2,441	75.7%	6,498	6,305
Computer services	8	-	-	8	7	1	87.5%	230	-
Consultants: Business and advisory services	55	-	-	55	50	5	90.9%	388	299

Contractors	22,406	-	-	22,406	12,454	9,952	55.6%	22,093	20,349
Agency and support / outsourced services	898,779	-	-	898,779	865,862	32,917	96.3%	944,281	933,242
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	598,988	-	-	598,988	589,568	9,420	98.4%	602,780	551,371
Inventory: Materials and supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700	-
Inventory: Other supplies	61,506	-	-	61,506	47,148	14,358	76.7%	61,875	37,010
Consumable supplies	7,391	-	-	7,391	4,119	3,272	55.7%	11,092	308
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	19,712	-	-	19,712	3,420	16,292	17.3%	14,873	12,087
Operating leases	2,500	-	-	2,500	2,499	1	100%	3,042	2,590
Property payments	65,366	-	-	65,366	64,593	773	98.8%	2,608	768
Transport provided: Departmental activity	256,166	-	-	256,166	256,006	160	99.9%	244,950	234,119
Travel and subsistence	38,304	-	-	38,304	36,329	1,975	94.8%	30,304	25,526
Training and development	1,633	-	-	1,633	1,337	296	81.9%	1,630	1,421
Operating payments	6,040	-	-	6,040	537	5,503	8.9%	1,573	637
Venues and facilities	4,510	-	-	4,510	3,419	1,091	75.8%	3,324	2,274
Rental and hiring	362	-	-	362	210	152	58.0%	397	279
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>1,913,774</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,913,774</b>	<b>1,895,234</b>	<b>18,540</b>	<b>99.0%</b>	<b>1,568,842</b>	<b>1,611,993</b>
Provinces and municipalities	10,000	-	-	10,000	5,885	4,115	58.9%	16,462	14,688
Municipalities	10,000	-	-	10,000	5,885	4,115	58.9%	16,462	14,688
Municipal bank accounts	10,000	-	-	10,000	5,885	4,115	58.9%	16,462	14,688
Departmental agencies and accounts	45,682	-	-	45,682	45,682	-	100.0%	-	43,020

Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	45,682	-	-	45,682	45,682	-	100.0%	-	43,020
Non-profit institutions	1,679,151	-	-	1,679,151	1,651,106	28,045	98.3%	1,396,983	1,385,558
Households	178,941	-	-	178,941	192,561	(13,620)	107.6%	155,397	168,727
Social benefits	178,941	-	-	178,941	191,832	(12,891)	107.2%	149,397	162,931
Other transfers to households	-	-	-	-	729	(729)	-	6,000	5,796
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>8,683</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,683</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>8,466</b>	<b>2.5%</b>	<b>10,374</b>	<b>5,333</b>
Machinery and equipment	7,418	-	-	7,418	217	7,201	2.9%	10,243	5,333
Other machinery and equipment	7,418	-	-	7,418	217	7,201	2.9%	10,243	5,333
Software and other intangible assets	1,265	-	-	1,265	-	1,265	-	131	-
	<b>24,927,287</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24,927,287</b>	<b>24,859,440</b>	<b>67,847</b>	<b>99.7%</b>	<b>23,393,765</b>	<b>23,242,437</b>

### Programme 2.1: PUBLIC PRIMARY LEVEL

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	11,671,947	-	-	11,671,947	11,709,295	(37,348)	100.3%	10,902,006	10,852,887
Compensation of employees	11,499,623	-	-	11,499,623	11,537,897	(38,274)	100.3%	10,694,948	10,682,553
Salaries and wages	9,771,027			9,771,027	9,993,600	222,573	102.3%	9,047,544	9,255,941
Social contributions	1,728,596			1,728,596	1,544,297	184,299	89.3%	1,647,404	1,426,612
Goods and services	172,324	-	-	172,324	171,398	926	99.5%	207,058	170,334
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	153,500			153,500	153,235	265	99.8%	159,830	145,754

Inventory: Other supplies	14,324			14,324	13,575	749	94.8%	36,268	15,684
Property payments	4,500			4,500	3,974	526	88.3%	-	
Transport provided: Departmental activity				-	-	-	-	10,960	8,417
Travel and subsistence				-	565	(565)	-	-	479
Operating payments				-	49	(49)	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies	497,970	-	-	497,970	509,165	(11,195)	102.2%	532,092	533,507
Non-profit institutions	380,013			380,013	380,538	(525)	100.1%	419,786	419,927
Households	117,957	-	-	117,957	128,627	(10,670)	109.0%	112,306	113,580
Social benefits	117,957			117,957	127,906	(9,949)	108.4%	106,306	108,229
Other transfers to households				-	721	(721)	-	6,000	5,351
Payments for capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Other machinery and equipment				-	-	-	-	-	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,169,917</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>12,169,917</b>	<b>12,218,460</b>	<b>(48,543)</b>	<b>100.4%</b>	<b>11,434,098</b>	<b>11,386,406</b>

## Programme 2.2: PUBLIC SECONDARY LEVEL

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>10,342,013</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,342,013</b>	<b>10,309,887</b>	<b>32,126</b>	<b>99.7%</b>	<b>9,931,233</b>	<b>9,817,658</b>
Compensation of employees	9,460,897	-	-	9,460,897	9,484,457	(23,560)	100.2%	9,106,335	9,029,324
Salaries and wages	8,179,587			8,179,587	8,233,214	(53,627)	100.7%	7,995,170	7,840,692
Social contributions	1,281,310			1,281,310	1,251,243	30,067	97.7%	1,111,165	1,188,632

Goods and services	881,116	-	-	881,116	825,430	55,686	93.7%	824,898	788,334
Minor assets	365			365	87	278	23.8%	8	8
Bursaries: Employees				-		-	-	6,089	5,086
Catering: Departmental activities	2,682			2,682	1,597	1,085	59.5%	1,941	23,045
Communication (G&S)	7,045			7,045	6,977	68	99.0%	6,498	6,305
Computer services	8			8	7	1	87.5%	230	
Consultants: Business and advisory services	55			55	50	5	90.9%	-	
Contractors	22,406			22,406	12,454	9,952	55.6%	19,637	18,312
Agency and support / outsourced services	385			385	104	281	27.0%	63,654	63,614
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	445,485			445,485	436,333	9,152	97.9%	440,100	402,767
Inventory: Materials and supplies				-		-	-	700	
Inventory: Other supplies	47,182			47,182	33,573	13,609	71.2%	22,654	20,024
Consumable supplies	910			910	482	428	53.0%	185	73
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	15,544			15,544	1,161	14,383	7.5%	12,906	10,320
Operating leases	2,500			2,500	2,499	1	100.0%	2,500	2,420
Property payments	60,866			60,866	60,619	247	99.6%	2,608	768
Transport provided: Departmental activity	252,823			252,823	253,091	(268)	100.1%	233,990	225,702
Travel and subsistence	15,117			15,117	14,551	566	96.3%	8,354	8,710
Operating payments	5,103			5,103	167	4,936	3.3%	1,473	492
Venues and facilities	2,405			2,405	1,527	878	63.5%	1,124	503
Rental and hiring	235			235	151	84	64.3%	247	185
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>1,170,169</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,170,169</b>	<b>1,165,102</b>	<b>5,067</b>	<b>99.6%</b>	<b>852,442</b>	<b>898,703</b>

Provinces and municipalities	10,000	-	-	10,000	5,885	4,115	58.9%	16,462	14,688
Municipalities	10,000	-	-	10,000	5,885	4,115	58.9%	16,462	14,688
Municipal bank accounts	10,000			10,000	5,885	4,115	58.9%	16,462	14,688
Departmental agencies and accounts	45,682	-	-	45,682	45,682	-	100.0%	-	43,020
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	45,682			45,682	45,682	-	100.0%	-	43,020
Non-profit institutions	1,053,563			1,053,563	1,050,138	3,425	99.7%	792,949	785,848
Households	60,924	-	-	60,924	63,397	(2,473)	104.1%	43,031	55,147
Social benefits	60,924			60,924	63,389	(2,465)	104.0%	43,031	54,702
Other transfers to households				-	8	(8)	-	-	445
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>113.3%</b>	<b>530</b>	<b>301</b>
Machinery and equipment	90	-	-	90	102	(12)	113.3%	499	301
Other machinery and equipment	90			90	102	(12)	113.3%	499	301
Software and other intangible assets				-	-	-	-	31	
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,512,272</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>11,512,272</b>	<b>11,475,091</b>	<b>37,181</b>	<b>99.7%</b>	<b>10,784,205</b>	<b>10,716,662</b>

### Programme 2.3: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>14,671</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,671</b>	<b>13,771</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>93.9%</b>	<b>14,115</b>	<b>14,114</b>
Goods and services	14,671	-	-	14,671	13,771	900	93.9%	14,115	14,114
Bursaries: Employees	14,662			14,662	13,763	899	93.9%	14,115	14,114

Travel and subsistence	9			9	8	1	88.9%	-	
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,671</b>	-	-	<b>14,671</b>	<b>13,771</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>93.9%</b>	<b>14,115</b>	<b>14,114</b>

### Programme 2.4: NATIONAL SCHOOL NUTRITION GRANT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>943,923</b>	-	-	<b>943,923</b>	<b>903,413</b>	<b>40,510</b>	<b>95.7%</b>	<b>934,180</b>	<b>914,506</b>
Compensation of employees	27,142	-	-	27,142	28,771	(1,629)	106.0%	33,000	40,009
Salaries and wages	21,366			21,366	24,305	(2,939)	113.8%	28,211	33,715
Social contributions	5,776			5,776	4,466	1,310	77.3%	4,789	6,294
Goods and services	916,781	-	-	916,781	874,642	42,139	95.4%	901,180	874,497
Advertising	1,633			1,633	529	1,104	32.4%	750	440
Minor assets	386			386	79	307	20.5%	80	
Catering: Departmental activities	2,062			2,062	1,072	990	52.0%	2,179	949
Communication (G&S)	2,200			2,200		2,200	-	-	
Contractors				-		-	-	40	
Agency and support / outsourced services	898,394			898,394	865,758	32,636	96.4%	880,627	869,628
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	3			3		3	-	-	
Consumable supplies	3,590			3,590	1,094	2,496	30.5%	10,568	35
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	1,425			1,425	580	845	40.7%	620	420
Operating leases				-		-	-	542	170
Travel and subsistence	5,934			5,934	5,056	878	85.2%	5,474	2,664

Operating payments	937			937	321	616	34.3%	100	145
Venues and facilities	100			100	94	6	94.0%	140	46
Rental and hiring	117			117	59	58	50.4%	60	
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>230,797</b>	-	-	<b>230,797</b>	<b>206,331</b>	<b>24,466</b>	<b>89.4%</b>	<b>176,687</b>	<b>172,347</b>
Non-profit institutions	230,737			230,737	205,794	24,943	89.2%	176,627	172,347
Households	60	-	-	60	537	(477)	895.0%	60	-
Social benefits	60			60	537	(477)	895.0%	60	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>2,034</b>	-	-	<b>2,034</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>223</b>
Machinery and equipment	2,034	-	-	2,034	115	1,919	5.7%	444	223
Other machinery and equipment	2,034			2,034	115	1,919	5.7%	444	223
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,176,754</b>	-	-	<b>1,176,754</b>	<b>1,109,859</b>	<b>66,895</b>	<b>94.3%</b>	<b>1,111,311</b>	<b>1,087,076</b>

## Programme 2.5: SCHOOL SPORT, CULTURE AND MEDIA SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>9,226</b>	-	-	<b>9,226</b>	<b>7,335</b>	<b>1,891</b>	<b>79.5%</b>	<b>7,483</b>	<b>3,635</b>
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,235	-
Salaries and wages				-		-	-	1,060	
Social contributions				-		-	-	175	
Goods and services	9,226	-	-	9,226	7,335	1,891	79.5%	6,248	3,635
Catering: Departmental activities	945			945	583	362	61.7%	822	234
Communication (G&S)	786			786	613	173	78.0%	-	
Consultants: Business and				-		-	-	388	299

advisory services									
Contractors				-		-	-	1,661	1,404
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories				-		-	-	100	
Consumable supplies	892			892	544	348	61.0%	339	200
Transport provided: Departmental activity	2,872			2,872	2,470	402	86.0%	-	
Travel and subsistence	3,406			3,406	2,833	573	83.2%	2,578	1,195
Venues and facilities	315			315	292	23	92.7%	270	209
Rental and hiring	10			10		10	-	90	94
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,226</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9,226</b>	<b>7,335</b>	<b>1,891</b>	<b>79.5%</b>	<b>7,483</b>	<b>3,635</b>

### Programme 2.6: MATHS, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY GRANT

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>23,050</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>23,050</b>	<b>20,288</b>	<b>2,762</b>	<b>88.0%</b>	<b>25,532</b>	<b>22,311</b>
Goods and services	23,050	-	-	23,050	20,288	2,762	88.0%	25,532	22,311
Administrative fees	670			670		670	-	210	460
Minor assets				-		-	-		211
Catering: Departmental activities	6			6	6	-	100.0%	99	93
Contractors				-		-	-	755	633
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material				-		-	-	2,850	2,850
Inventory: Other supplies				-		-	-	2,953	1,302
Consumable supplies	1,999			1,999	1,999	-	100.0%		

Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	2,743			2,743	1,679	1,064	61.2%	1,347	1,347
Transport provided: Departmental activity	471			471	445	26	94.5%		
Travel and subsistence	13,838			13,838	13,316	522	96.2%	13,898	12,478
Training and development	1,633			1,633	1,337	296	81.9%	1,630	1,421
Venues and facilities	1,690			1,690	1,506	184	89.1%	1,790	1,516
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>14,838</b>	-	-	<b>14,838</b>	<b>14,636</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>98.6%</b>	<b>7,621</b>	<b>7,436</b>
Non-profit institutions	14,838			14,838	14,636	202	98.6%	7,621	7,436
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>6,559</b>	-	-	<b>6,559</b>	-	<b>6,559</b>	-	<b>9,400</b>	<b>4,797</b>
Machinery and equipment	5,294	-	-	5,294	-	5,294	-	9,300	4,797
Other machinery and equipment	5,294			5,294		5,294	-	9,300	4,797
Software and other intangible assets	1,265			1,265		1,265	-	100	
<b>Total</b>	<b>44,447</b>	-	-	<b>44,447</b>	<b>34,924</b>	<b>9,523</b>	<b>78.6%</b>	<b>42,553</b>	<b>34,544</b>

### Programme 3: INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES

	2017/18								2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	
<b>Sub programme</b>										
1. <b>PRIMARY PHASE</b>	71,227	-	-	71,227	70,315	912	98.7%	66,702	66,713	
2. <b>SECONDARY PHASE</b>	55,746	-	-	55,746	54,102	1,644	97.1%	50,034	48,391	
	<b>126,973</b>	-	-	<b>126,973</b>	<b>124,417</b>	<b>2,556</b>	<b>98.0%</b>	<b>116,736</b>	<b>115,104</b>	
Economic Classification										
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>126,973</b>	-	-	<b>126,973</b>	<b>124,417</b>	<b>2,556</b>	<b>98.0%</b>	<b>116,736</b>	<b>115,104</b>	

Non-profit institutions	126,973	-	-	126,973	124,417	2,556	98.0%	116,736	115,104
	<b>126,973</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>126,973</b>	<b>124,417</b>	<b>2,556</b>	<b>98.0%</b>	<b>116,736</b>	<b>115,104</b>

**Sub-programme: 3.1: PRIMARY PHASE**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>71,227</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>71,227</b>	<b>70,315</b>	<b>912</b>	<b>98.7%</b>	<b>66,702</b>	<b>66,713</b>
Non-profit institutions	71,227			71,227	70,315	912	98.7%	66,702	66,713
<b>Total</b>	<b>71,227</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>71,227</b>	<b>70,315</b>	<b>912</b>	<b>98.7%</b>	<b>66,702</b>	<b>66,713</b>

**Sub-programme: 3.2: SECONDARY PHASE**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>55,746</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>55,746</b>	<b>54,102</b>	<b>1,644</b>	<b>97.1%</b>	<b>50,034</b>	<b>48,391</b>
Non-profit institutions	55,746			55,746	54,102	1,644	97.1%	50,034	48,391
<b>Total</b>	<b>55,746</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>55,746</b>	<b>54,102</b>	<b>1,644</b>	<b>97.1%</b>	<b>50,034</b>	<b>48,391</b>

**Programme 4: PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION**

		2017/18							2016/17	
		Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Sub programme</b>										
1	<b>SCHOOLS</b>	470,457	-	-	470,457	472,435	(1,978)	100.4%	446,856	442,242
2	<b>SCHOOL SPORT, CULTURE AND MEDIA SERVICES</b>	1,258	-	-	1,258	815	443	64.8%	1,198	301
3	<b>HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT</b>	800	-	-	800	631	169	78.9%	700	-
4	<b>LEARNERS WITH PROFOUND INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES GRANT</b>	9,853	-	-	9,853	4,666	5,187	47.4%	-	-

	<b>482,368</b>	-	-	<b>482,368</b>	<b>478,547</b>	<b>3,821</b>	<b>99.2%</b>	<b>448,754</b>	<b>442,543</b>
<b>Economic classification</b>									
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>420,446</b>	-	-	<b>420,446</b>	<b>419,538</b>	<b>908</b>	<b>99.8%</b>	<b>394,876</b>	<b>387,764</b>
Compensation of employees	414,280	-	-	414,280	413,676	604	99.9%	392,978	387,431
Salaries and wages	355,951	-	-	355,951	351,889	4,062	98.9%	338,364	330,905
Social contributions	58,329	-	-	58,329	61,787	(3,458)	105.9%	54,614	56,526
Goods and services	6,166	-	-	6,166	5,862	304	95.1%	1,898	333
Minor assets	351	-	-	351	-	351	-	-	-
Bursaries: Employees	800	-	-	800	631	169	78.9%	700	-
Catering: Departmental activities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-
Contractors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	-
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	2,605	-	-	2,605	2,605	-	100.0%	-	-
Travel and subsistence	2,210	-	-	2,210	1,270	940	57.5%	768	333
Operating payments	-	-	-	-	1,191	(1,191)	-	-	-
Venues and facilities	200	-	-	200	165	35	82.5%	-	-
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>59,572</b>	-	-	<b>59,572</b>	<b>58,666</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>98.5%</b>	<b>53,878</b>	<b>54,779</b>
Non-profit institutions	55,495	-	-	55,495	55,080	415	99.3%	52,852	52,395
Households	4,077	-	-	4,077	3,586	491	88.0%	1,026	2,384
Social benefits	4,077	-	-	4,077	3,586	491	88.0%	1,026	2,313
Other transfers to households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>2,350</b>	-	-	<b>2,350</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>2,007</b>	<b>14.6%</b>	-	-
Machinery and equipment	2,350	-	-	2,350	343	2,007	14.6%	-	-
Transport equipment	1,702	-	-	1,702	-	1,702	-	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	648	-	-	648	343	305	52.9%	-	-
	<b>482,368</b>	-	-	<b>482,368</b>	<b>478,547</b>	<b>3,821</b>	<b>99.2%</b>	<b>448,754</b>	<b>442,543</b>

**Sub-programme: 4.1: SCHOOLS**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>410,885</b>	-	-	<b>410,885</b>	<b>413,769</b>	<b>(2,884)</b>	<b>100.7%</b>	<b>392,978</b>	<b>387,463</b>
Compensation of employees	410,885	-	-	410,885	412,543	(1,658)	100.4%	392,978	387,431
Salaries and wages	352,557			352,557	350,756	1,801	99.5%	338,364	330,905
Social contributions	58,328			58,328	61,787	(3,459)	105.9%	54,614	56,526
Goods and services	-	-	-	-	1,226	(1,226)	-	-	32
Travel and subsistence				-	35	(35)	-	-	32
Operating payments				-	1,191	(1,191)	-	-	
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>59,572</b>	-	-	<b>59,572</b>	<b>58,666</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>98.5%</b>	<b>53,878</b>	<b>54,779</b>
Non-profit institutions	55,495			55,495	55,080	415	99.3%	52,852	52,395
Households	4,077	-	-	4,077	3,586	491	88.0%	1,026	2,384
Social benefits	4,077			4,077	3,586	491	88.0%	1,026	2,313
Other transfers to households				-		-	-	-	71
<b>Total</b>	<b>470,457</b>	-	-	<b>470,457</b>	<b>472,435</b>	<b>(1,978)</b>	<b>100.4%</b>	<b>446,856</b>	<b>442,242</b>

**Sub-programme: 4.2: SCHOOL SPORT,CULTURE AND MEDIA SERVICES**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>1,258</b>	-	-	<b>1,258</b>	<b>815</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>64.8%</b>	<b>1,198</b>	<b>301</b>
Goods and services	1,258	-	-	1,258	815	443	64.8%	1,198	301
Catering: Departmental activities				-		-	-	30	-
Contractors				-		-	-	400	-

Travel and subsistence	1,258			1,258	815	443	64.8%	768	301
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,258</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,258</b>	<b>815</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>64.8%</b>	<b>1,198</b>	<b>301</b>

<b>Sub-programme: 4.3: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT</b>									
	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>78.9%</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>-</b>
Goods and services	800	-	-	800	631	169	78.9%	700	-
Bursaries: Employees	800			800	631	169	78.9%	700	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>78.9%</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>-</b>

**Sub-programme: 4.4: LEARNERS WITH PROFOUND INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES GRANT**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>7,503</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,503</b>	<b>4,323</b>	<b>3,180</b>	<b>57.6%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Compensation of employees	3,395	-	-	3,395	1,133	2,262	33.4%	-	-
Salaries and wages	3,394			3,394	1,133	2,262	33.4%		
Social contributions	1			1		1	-		
Goods and services	4,108	-	-	4,108	3,190	918	77.7%	-	-
Minor assets	351			351		351	-		
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	2,605			2,605	2,605	-	100.0%		
Travel and subsistence	952			952	420	532	44.1%		
Venues and facilities	200			200	165	35	82.5%		

<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>2,350</b>	-	-	<b>2,350</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>2,007</b>	<b>14.6%</b>	-	-
Machinery and equipment	2,350	-	-	2,350	343	2,007	14.6%	-	-
Transport equipment	1,702			1,702		1,702	-		
Other machinery and equipment	648			648	343	305	52.9%		
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,853</b>	-	-	<b>9,853</b>	<b>4,666</b>	<b>5,187</b>	<b>47.4%</b>	-	-

### Programme 5: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

		2017/18						2016/17		
		Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Sub programme</b>										
1	Grade r in public schools	100,886	-	-	100,886	74,684	26,202	74.0%	82,806	75,573
2	Grade r in early childhood development centres	5,287	-	-	5,287	24,504	(19,217)	463.5%	42,130	20,518
3	Pre grade r training	40,515	-	-	40,515	44,127	(3,612)	108.9%	34,709	40,274
4	Human resource development	10,530	-	-	10,530	5,474	5,056	52.0%	4,050	2,944
5	Epwp incentive grant	2,000	-	-	2,000	1,993	7	99.7%	2,000	1,879
6	Epwp social sector grant	2,888	-	-	2,888	2,589	299	89.6%	3,500	3,156
		<b>162,106</b>	-	-	<b>162,106</b>	<b>153,371</b>	<b>8,735</b>	<b>94.6%</b>	<b>169,195</b>	<b>144,344</b>
<b>Economic classification</b>										
	<b>Current payments</b>	<b>158,849</b>	-	-	<b>158,849</b>	<b>150,642</b>	<b>8,207</b>	<b>94.8%</b>	<b>167,415</b>	<b>142,797</b>
	Compensation of employees	125,976	-	-	125,976	128,090	(2,114)	101.7%	111,168	106,344
	Salaries and wages	125,289	-	-	125,289	126,390	(1,101)	100.9%	110,167	104,775
	Social contributions	687	-	-	687	1,700	(1,013)	247.5%	1,001	1,569
	Goods and services	32,873	-	-	32,873	22,552	10,321	68.6%	56,247	36,453

Minor assets	260	-	-	260	19	241	7.3%	-	-
Bursaries: Employees	400	-	-	400	16	384	4.0%	300	-
Catering: Departmental activities	1,934	-	-	1,934	811	1,123	41.9%	1,994	582
Consultants : Business and advisory services	8,956	-	-	8,956	8,260	696	92.2%	7,149	6,368
Contractors	4,089	-	-	4,089	1,993	2,096	48.7%	2,000	1,991
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	1,024	-	-	1,024	5	1,019	0.5%	21,749	21,686
Inventory: Other supplies	5,506	-	-	5,506	5,506	-	100.0%	14,954	2,795
Consumable supplies	250	-	-	250	71	179	28.4%	250	-
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	715	-	-	715	376	339	52.6%	249	158
Operating leases	50	-	-	50	-	50	-	3,000	-
Transport provided: Departmental activity	97	-	-	97	17	80	17.5%	100	-
Travel and subsistence	8,002	-	-	8,002	4,716	3,286	58.9%	3,952	2,597
Operating payments	300	-	-	300	70	230	23.3%	-	75
Venues and facilities	1,290	-	-	1,290	692	598	53.6%	550	201
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>3,257</b>	-	-	<b>3,257</b>	<b>2,729</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>83.8%</b>	<b>1,780</b>	<b>1,547</b>
Non-profit institutions	2,850	-	-	2,850	2,367	483	83.1%	1,707	1,547
Households	407	-	-	407	362	45	88.9%	73	-
Social benefits	407	-	-	407	362	45	88.9%	73	-
	<b>162,106</b>	-	-	<b>162,106</b>	<b>153,371</b>	<b>8,735</b>	<b>94.6%</b>	<b>169,195</b>	<b>144,344</b>

**Sub-programme: 5.1: GRADE R IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>100,879</b>	-	-	<b>100,879</b>	<b>74,684</b>	<b>26,195</b>	<b>74.0%</b>	<b>82,733</b>	<b>75,573</b>
Compensation of employees	90,720	-	-	90,720	66,465	24,255	73.3%	54,327	63,774
Salaries and wages	90,347			90,347	65,882	24,465	72.9%	53,664	63,558
Social contributions	373			373	583	(210)	156.3%	663	216
Goods and services	10,159	-	-	10,159	8,219	1,940	80.9%	28,406	11,799
Catering: Departmental activities	410			410	174	236	42.4%	320	67
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material				-		-	-	10,825	10,817
Inventory: Other supplies	5,506			5,506	5,506	-	100.0%	14,895	
Consumable supplies	250			250	71	179	28.4%	250	
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	100			100	45	55	45.0%	50	42
Travel and subsistence	2,843			2,843	2,019	824	71.0%	1,766	716
Operating payments	300			300	49	251	16.3%	-	
Venues and facilities	750			750	355	395	47.3%	300	157
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>7</b>	-	-	<b>7</b>	-	<b>7</b>	-	<b>73</b>	-
Households	7	-	-	7	-	7	-	73	-
Social benefits	7			7		7	-	73	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100,886</b>	-	-	<b>100,886</b>	<b>74,684</b>	<b>26,202</b>	<b>74.0%</b>	<b>82,806</b>	<b>75,573</b>

**Sub-programme: 5.2: GRADE R IN EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>5,287</b>	-	-	<b>5,287</b>	<b>24,504</b>	<b>(19,217)</b>	<b>463.5%</b>	<b>42,130</b>	<b>20,518</b>
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	22,121	(22,121)	-	24,066	4,989
Salaries and wages	-	-	-	-	22,121	(22,121)	-	24,066	4,989
Goods and services	5,287	-	-	5,287	2,383	2,904	45.1%	18,064	15,529
Minor assets	260	-	-	260	19	241	7.3%	-	-
Catering: Departmental activities	1,283	-	-	1,283	541	742	42.2%	1,402	420
Contractors	59	-	-	59	-	59	-	-	-
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	24	-	-	24	5	19	20.8%	10,924	10,869
Inventory: Other supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59	2,795
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	615	-	-	615	331	284	53.8%	169	88
Operating leases	50	-	-	50	-	50	-	3,000	-
Transport provided: Departmental activity	97	-	-	97	17	80	17.5%	100	-
Travel and subsistence	2,659	-	-	2,659	1,394	1,265	52.4%	2,160	1,313
Venues and facilities	240	-	-	240	76	164	31.7%	250	44
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,287</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,287</b>	<b>24,504</b>	<b>(19,217)</b>	<b>463.5%</b>	<b>42,130</b>	<b>20,518</b>

**Sub-programme: 5.3: PRE GRADE R TRAINING**

	2017/18						2016/17		
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>40,115</b>	-	-	<b>40,115</b>	<b>43,765</b>	<b>(3,650)</b>	<b>109.1%</b>	<b>34,709</b>	<b>40,274</b>

Compensation of employees	35,256	-	-	35,256	39,294	(4,038)	111.5%	31,034	36,087
Salaries and wages	34,942			34,942	38,190	(3,248)	109.3%	30,728	34,755
Social contributions	314			314	1,104	(790)	351.6%	306	1,332
Goods and services	4,859	-	-	4,859	4,471	388	92.0%	3,675	4,187
Catering: Departmental activities	3			3		3	-	120	93
Consultants: Business and advisory services	3,856			3,856	3,851	5	99.9%	3,499	3,424
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies				-		-	-	30	28
Travel and subsistence	1,000			1,000	599	401	59.9%	26	567
Training and development				-		-	-	-	-
Operating payments				-	21	(21)	-	-	75
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>90.5%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Households	400	-	-	400	362	38	90.5%	-	-
Social benefits	400			400	362	38	90.5%	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>40,515</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>40,515</b>	<b>44,127</b>	<b>(3,612)</b>	<b>108.9%</b>	<b>34,709</b>	<b>40,274</b>

**Sub-programme: 5.4: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>10,530</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,530</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>5,056</b>	<b>52.0%</b>	<b>4,050</b>	<b>2,944</b>
Goods and services	10,530	-	-	10,530	5,474	5,056	52.0%	4,050	2,944
Bursaries: Employees	400			400	16	384	4.0%	300	
Catering: Departmental activities	200			200	84	116	42.0%	100	
Consultants: Business and advisory services	5,100			5,100	4,409	691	86.5%	3,650	2,944
Contractors	2,030			2,030		2,030	-	-	

Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	1,000			1,000		1,000	-	-	
Travel and subsistence	1,500			1,500	704	796	46.9%	-	
Venues and facilities	300			300	261	39	87.0%	-	
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,530</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,530</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>5,056</b>	<b>52.0%</b>	<b>4,050</b>	<b>2,944</b>

**Sub-programme: 5.5: EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,993</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>99.7%</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,876</b>
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(115)
Salaries and wages				-	-	-	-	-	(132)
Social contributions				-	-	-	-	-	17
Goods and services	2,000	-	-	2,000	1,993	7	99.7%	2,000	1,991
Contractors	2,000			2,000	1,993	7	99.7%	2,000	1,991
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3</b>
Non-profit institutions				-	-	-	-	-	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,993</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>99.7%</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,879</b>

**Sub-programme: 5.6: EPWP SOCIAL SECTOR GRANT**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>(184)</b>	<b>584.2%</b>	<b>1,793</b>	<b>1,612</b>
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	210	(210)	-	1,741	1,609
Salaries and wages				-	197	(197)	-	1,709	1,605

Social contributions				-	13	(13)	-	32	4
Goods and services	38	-	-	38	12	26	31.6%	52	3
Catering: Departmental activities	38			38	12	26	31.6%	52	2
Travel and subsistence				-		-	-	-	1
<b>Transfers and subsides</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>2,367</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>83.1%</b>	<b>1,707</b>	<b>1,544</b>
Non-profit institutions	2,850			2,850	2,367	483	83.1%	1,707	1,544
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,888</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,888</b>	<b>2,589</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>89.6%</b>	<b>3,500</b>	<b>3,156</b>

**Programme 6: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

Sub programme	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1 Administration	35,362	-	-	35,362	31,818	3,544	90.0%	44,031	23,959
2 Public ordinary schools	1,071,729	-	-	1,071,729	1,267,784	(196,055)	118.3%	1,054,459	809,928
3 Special schools	2,000	-	-	2,000	2,393	(393)	119.7%	13,140	12,640
4 Early childhood development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	1,086
	<b>1,109,091</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,109,091</b>	<b>1,301,995</b>	<b>(192,904)</b>	<b>117.4%</b>	<b>1,113,630</b>	<b>847,613</b>

**Economic classification**

<b>Current payments</b>	<b>78,752</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>78,752</b>	<b>57,064</b>	<b>21,688</b>	<b>72.5%</b>	<b>83,492</b>	<b>38,151</b>
Compensation of employees	18,520	-	-	18,520	16,398	2,122	88.5%	22,413	16,898
Salaries and wages	15,444	-	-	15,444	14,333	1,111	92.8%	18,337	14,902
Social contributions	3,076	-	-	3,076	2,065	1,011	67.1%	4,076	1,996
Goods and services	60,232	-	-	60,232	40,666	19,566	67.5%	61,079	21,253
Catering: Departmental activities	40	-	-	40	-	40	-	-	-
Computer services	600	-	-	600	-	600	-	1,100	-
Contractors	5,335	-	-	5,335	1,949	3,386	36.5%	19,993	2,209
Agency and support /	-	-	-	-	3,790	(3,790)	-	-	14,755

outsourced services										
Property payments	53,797	-	-	53,797	33,708	20,089	62.7%	37,136	3,686	
Travel and subsistence	460	-	-	460	1,180	(720)	256.5%	2,700	603	
Operating payments	-	-	-	-	39	(39)	-	150	-	
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>12</b>	<b>(12)</b>	-	-	<b>35</b>	
Households	-	-	-	-	12	(12)	-	-	35	
Social benefits	-	-	-	-	12	(12)	-	-	35	
Other transfers to households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>1,030,339</b>	-	-	<b>1,030,339</b>	<b>1,244,919</b>	<b>(214,580)</b>	<b>120.8%</b>	<b>1,030,138</b>	<b>809,423</b>	
Buildings and other fixed structures	1,030,289	-	-	1,030,289	1,244,919	(214,630)	120.8%	1,029,249	782,851	
Buildings	1,030,289	-	-	1,030,289	1,244,919	(214,630)	120.8%	1,029,249	782,851	
Machinery and equipment	50	-	-	50	-	50	-	889	26,572	
Transport equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,183	
Other machinery and equipment	50	-	-	50	-	50	-	889	389	
<b>Payment for financial assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>4</b>	
	<b>1,109,091</b>	-	-	<b>1,109,091</b>	<b>1,301,995</b>	<b>(192,904)</b>	<b>117.4%</b>	<b>1,113,630</b>	<b>847,613</b>	

**Sub-programme: 6.1: ADMINISTRATION**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>20,761</b>	-	-	<b>20,761</b>	<b>17,874</b>	<b>2,887</b>	<b>86.1%</b>	<b>32,156</b>	<b>17,270</b>
Compensation of employees	18,520	-	-	18,520	16,263	2,257	87.8%	22,413	16,768

Salaries and wages	15,444			15,444	14,259	1,185	92.3%	18,337	14,772
Social contribution	3,076			3,076	2,004	1,072	65.1%	4,076	1,996
Goods and services	2,241	-	-	2,241	1,611	630	71.9%	9,743	502
Catering: Departmental activities	40			40		40	-	-	
Computer services	600			600		600	-	1,100	
Contractors				-		-	-	793	
Property payments	1,141			1,141	392	749	34.4%	5,000	
Travel and subsistence	460			460	1,180	(720)	256.5%	2,700	502
Operating payments				-	39	(39)	-	150	
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>12</b>	<b>(12)</b>	-	-	<b>35</b>
Households	-	-	-	-	12	(12)	-	-	35
Social benefits				-	12	(12)	-	-	35
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>14,601</b>	-	-	<b>14,601</b>	<b>13,932</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>95.4%</b>	<b>11,875</b>	<b>6,654</b>
Buildings and other fixed structures	14,551	-	-	14,551	13,932	619	95.7%	11,375	6,654
Buildings	14,551			14,551	13,932	619	95.7%	11,375	6,654
Machinery and equipment	50	-	-	50	-	50	-	500	-
Other machinery and equipment	50			50		50	-	500	
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,362</b>	-	-	<b>35,362</b>	<b>31,818</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>90.0%</b>	<b>44,031</b>	<b>23,959</b>

**Sub-programme: 6.2: PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLS**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>57,991</b>	-	-	<b>57,991</b>	<b>39,190</b>	<b>18,801</b>	<b>67.6%</b>	<b>50,836</b>	<b>20,881</b>
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	135	(135)	-	-	130
Salaries and wages	-	-	-	-	74	(74)	-	-	130
Social contributions	-	-	-	-	61	(61)	-	-	-
Goods and services	57,991	-	-	57,991	39,055	18,936	67.3%	50,836	20,751
Contractors	5,335	-	-	5,335	1,949	3,386	36.5%	19,200	2,209
Agency and support / outsourced services	-	-	-	-	3,790	(3,790)	-	-	14,755
Property payments	52,656	-	-	52,656	33,316	19,340	63.3%	31,636	3,686
Travel and subsistence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	101
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>1,013,738</b>	-	-	<b>1,013,738</b>	<b>1,228,594</b>	<b>(214,856)</b>	<b>121.2%</b>	<b>1,003,623</b>	<b>789,047</b>
Buildings and other fixed structures	1,013,738	-	-	1,013,738	1,228,594	(214,856)	121.2%	1,003,623	762,864
Buildings	1,013,738	-	-	1,013,738	1,228,594	(214,856)	121.2%	1,003,623	762,864
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,183
Transport equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,183
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,071,729</b>	-	-	<b>1,071,729</b>	<b>1,267,784</b>	<b>(196,055)</b>	<b>118.3%</b>	<b>1,054,459</b>	<b>809,928</b>

**Sub-programme: 6.3: SPECIAL SCHOOLS**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-
Goods and services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-
Property payments				-		-	-	500	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>2,000</b>	-	-	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,393</b>	<b>(393)</b>	<b>119.7%</b>	<b>12,640</b>	<b>12,640</b>
Buildings and other fixed structures	2,000	-	-	2,000	2,393	(393)	119.7%	12,251	12,251
Buildings	2,000			2,000	2,393	(393)	119.7%	12,251	12,251
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	389	389
Other machinery and equipment				-		-	-	389	389
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,000</b>	-	-	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,393</b>	<b>(393)</b>	<b>119.7%</b>	<b>13,140</b>	<b>12,640</b>

**Sub-programme: 6.4: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	1,082
Buildings and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	1,082

fixed structures									
Buildings				-		-	-	2,000	1,082
<b>Payment for financial assets</b>				-		-	-	-	<b>4</b>
<b>Total</b>				-		-	-	<b>2,000</b>	<b>1,086</b>

**Programme 7: EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES**

		2017/18						2016/17		
		Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Sub programme</b>										
1.	Payment to SETA	24,321	-	-	24,321	24,321	-	100.0%	22,878	22,878
2.	External examination	335,194	-	-	335,194	320,599	14,595	95.6%	308,438	284,064
3.	Special projects	46,122	-	-	46,122	40,543	5,579	87.9%	45,761	38,642
4.	Conditional grants	35,339	-	-	35,339	22,899	12,440	64.8%	33,310	23,485
		<b>440,976</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>440,976</b>	<b>408,362</b>	<b>32,614</b>	<b>92.6%</b>	<b>410,387</b>	<b>369,069</b>
<b>Economic classification</b>										
	<b>Current payments</b>	<b>412,305</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>412,305</b>	<b>382,047</b>	<b>30,258</b>	<b>92.7%</b>	<b>382,781</b>	<b>344,075</b>
	Compensation of employees	251,177	-	-	251,177	234,614	16,563	93.4%	231,865	217,540
	Salaries and wages	240,499	-	-	240,499	228,238	12,261	94.9%	221,831	211,532
	Social contributions	10,678	-	-	10,678	6,376	4,302	59.7%	10,034	6,008
	Goods and services	161,128	-	-	161,128	147,433	13,695	91.5%	150,916	126,535
	Administrative fees	100	-	-	100	71	29	71.0%	96	95
	Advertising	655	-	-	655	166	489	25.3%	300	-
	Minor assets	54	-	-	54	7	47	13.0%	1,167	492
	Catering: Departmental activities	31,188	-	-	31,188	30,695	493	98.4%	8,544	7,489
	Communication (G&S)	1,537	-	-	1,537	1,022	515	66.5%	1,141	920

Computer services	3,317	-	-	3,317	2,985	332	90.0%	3,168	2,625
Consultants: Business and advisory services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	99
Contractors	6,131	-	-	6,131	4,937	1,194	80.5%	8,585	6,538
Agency and support / outsourced services	287	-	-	287	287	-	100.0%	29,747	27,274
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,140	2,004
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	2,111	-	-	2,111	1,910	201	90.5%	-	-
Inventory: Medical supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,267	1,359
Inventory: Other supplies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-
Consumable supplies	4,260	-	-	4,260	1,693	2,567	39.7%	3,049	2,359
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	56,249	-	-	56,249	56,145	104	99.8%	61,377	50,893
Property payments	29,886	-	-	29,886	26,960	2,926	90.2%	5,287	4,296
Transport provided: Departmental activity	789	-	-	789	412	377	52.2%	1,135	1,027
Travel and subsistence	15,574	-	-	15,574	12,703	2,871	81.6%	14,535	11,993
Training and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97	97
Operating payments	1,140	-	-	1,140	210	930	18.4%	425	396
Venues and facilities	7,350	-	-	7,350	6,851	499	93.2%	7,143	6,486
Rental and hiring	500	-	-	500	379	121	75.8%	503	93
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>26,468</b>	-	-	<b>26,468</b>	<b>25,892</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>97.8%</b>	<b>24,356</b>	<b>24,291</b>
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	24,321	-	-	24,321	24,321	-	100.0%	22,878	22,878
Households	2,147	-	-	2,147	1,571	576	73.2%	1,478	1,413
Social benefits	2,147	-	-	2,147	1,571	576	73.2%	1,478	1,413
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>2,203</b>	-	-	<b>2,203</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>1,780</b>	<b>19.2%</b>	<b>3,250</b>	<b>703</b>

Machinery and equipment	2,203	-	-	2,203	423	1,780	19.2%	3,250	703
	<b>440,976</b>	-	-	<b>440,976</b>	<b>408,362</b>	<b>32,614</b>	<b>92.6%</b>	<b>410,387</b>	<b>369,069</b>

**Sub-programme: 7.1: PAYMENT TO SETA**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>24,321</b>	-	-	<b>24,321</b>	<b>24,321</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>22,878</b>	<b>22,878</b>
Departmental agencies and accounts	24,321	-	-	24,321	24,321	-	100.0%	22,878	22,878
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	24,321			24,321	24,321	-	100.0%	22,878	22,878
<b>Total</b>	<b>24,321</b>	-	-	<b>24,321</b>	<b>24,321</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>22,878</b>	<b>22,878</b>

**Sub-programme: 7.2: EXTERNAL EXAMINATION**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>333,642</b>	-	-	<b>333,642</b>	<b>319,897</b>	<b>13,745</b>	<b>95.9%</b>	<b>306,498</b>	<b>283,881</b>
Compensation of employees	216,718	-	-	216,718	205,486	11,232	94.8%	204,657	197,486
Salaries and wages	211,913			211,913	201,845	10,068	95.2%	200,132	193,902
Social contributions	4,805			4,805	3,641	1,164	75.8%	4,525	3,584
Goods and services	116,924	-	-	116,924	114,411	2,513	97.9%	101,841	86,395
Minor assets	38			38	7	31	18.4%	638	35
Catering: Departmental activities	28,993			28,993	28,719	274	99.1%	6,743	6,148
Computer services	3,317			3,317	2,985	332	90.0%	3,168	2,625

Consultants: Business and advisory services				-	-	-		150	99
Contractors	5,896			5,896	4,881	1,015	82.8%	6,870	5,446
Agency and support / outsourced services				-	-	-		13,348	13,039
Inventory: Other supplies				-	-	-		30	
Consumable supplies	3,378			3,378	1,193	2,185	35.3%	2,486	1,959
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	51,672			51,672	53,269	(1,597)	103.1%	54,745	44,351
Property payments	10,027			10,027	9,972	55	99.5%	205	29
Transport provided: Departmental activity				-	-	-		1,135	1,027
Travel and subsistence	7,792			7,792	7,566	226	97.1%	6,534	6,377
Operating payments	171			171	88	83	51.5%	143	100
Venues and facilities	5,640			5,640	5,731	(91)	101.6%	5,643	5,159
Rental and hiring				-	-	-		3	1
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>665</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>665</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>42.0%</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>-</b>
Households	665	-	-	665	279	386	42.0%	633	-
Social benefits	665			665	279	386	42.0%	633	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>887</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>887</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>464</b>	<b>47.7%</b>	<b>1,307</b>	<b>183</b>
Machinery and equipment	887	-	-	887	423	464	47.7%	1,307	183
<b>Total</b>	<b>335,194</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>335,194</b>	<b>320,599</b>	<b>14,595</b>	<b>95.6%</b>	<b>308,438</b>	<b>284,064</b>

**Sub-programme: 7.3: SPECIAL PROJECTS**

Economic classification	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>44,434</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>44,434</b>	<b>39,251</b>	<b>5,183</b>	<b>88.3%</b>	<b>44,153</b>	<b>36,744</b>
Compensation of employees	20,772	-	-	20,772	19,513	1,259	93.9%	22,427	17,815
Salaries and wages	15,252			15,252	16,988	(1,736)	111.4%	17,219	15,581

Social contributions	5,520			5,520	2,525	2,995	45.7%	5,208	2,234
Goods and services	23,662	-	-	23,662	19,738	3,924	83.4%	21,726	18,929
Advertising	105			105		105	-	100	
Minor assets	11			11		11	-	29	
Catering: Departmental activities	1,204			1,204	1,152	52	95.7%	1,137	916
Communication (G&S)	265			265	174	91	65.7%	444	223
Contractors	64			64		64	-	65	
Agency and support / outsourced services				-		-	-	12,981	12,234
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories				-		-	-	40	5
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	200			200		200	-	-	
Consumable supplies	315			315	53	262	16.8%	273	110
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	396			396	262	134	66.2%	413	332
Operating leases				-		-	-	-	
Property payments	19,859			19,859	16,988	2,871	85.5%	5,082	4,267
Transport provided: Departmental activity				-		-	-	-	
Travel and subsistence	1,073			1,073	1,090	(17)	101.6%	1,142	807
Operating payments	70			70	19	51	27.1%	20	35
Venues and facilities	100			100		100	-	-	
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>1,382</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,382</b>	<b>1,292</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>93.5%</b>	<b>745</b>	<b>1,413</b>
Households	1,382	-	-	1,382	1,292	90	93.5%	745	1,413
Social benefits	1,382			1,382	1,292	90	93.5%	745	1,413
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>485</b>
Machinery and equipment	306	-	-	306	-	306	-	863	485
Other machinery and equipment	306			306		306	-	863	485
<b>Total</b>	<b>46,122</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>46,122</b>	<b>40,543</b>	<b>5,579</b>	<b>87.9%</b>	<b>45,761</b>	<b>38,642</b>

**Sub-programme: 7.4: CONDITIONAL GRANTS**

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>34,229</b>	-	-	<b>34,229</b>	<b>22,899</b>	<b>11,330</b>	<b>66.9%</b>	<b>32,130</b>	<b>23,450</b>
Compensation of employees	13,687	-	-	13,687	9,615	4,072	70.2%	4,781	2,239
Salaries and wages	13,334			13,334	9,405	3,929	70.5%	4,480	2,049
Social contributions	353			353	210	143	59.5%	301	190
Goods and services	20,542	-	-	20,542	13,284	7,258	64.7%	27,349	21,211
Administrative fees	100			100	71	29	71.0%	96	95
Advertising	550			550	166	384	30.2%	200	
Minor assets	5			5		5	-	500	457
Catering: Departmental activities	991			991	824	167	83.1%	664	425
Communication (G&S)	1,272			1,272	848	424	66.7%	697	697
Consultants: Business and advisory services				-		-	-	30	
Contractors	171			171	56	115	32.7%	1,650	1,092
Agency and support / outsourced services	287			287	287	-	100.0%	3,418	2,001
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories				-		-	-	2,100	1,999
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material	1,911			1,911	1,910	1	99.9%	-	
Inventory: Medical supplies				-		-	-	2,267	1,359
Consumable supplies	567			567	447	120	78.8%	290	290
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	4,181			4,181	2,614	1,567	62.5%	6,219	6,210
Transport provided: Departmental activity	789			789	412	377	52.2%	-	
Travel and subsistence	6,709			6,709	4,047	2,662	60.3%	6,859	4,809
Training and development				-		-	-	97	97
Operating payments	899			899	103	796	11.5%	262	261
Venues and facilities	1,610			1,610	1,120	490	69.6%	1,500	1,327

Rental and hiring	500			500	379	121	75.8%	500	92
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>	<b>100</b>	-	-	<b>100</b>	-	<b>100</b>	-	<b>100</b>	-
Households	100	-	-	100	-	100	-	100	-
Social benefits	100			100		100	-	100	
<b>Payments for capital assets</b>	<b>1,010</b>	-	-	<b>1,010</b>	-	<b>1,010</b>	-	<b>1,080</b>	<b>35</b>
Machinery and equipment	1,010	-	-	1,010	-	1,010	-	1,080	35
Other machinery and equipment	1,010			1,010		1,010	-	1,080	35
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,339</b>	-	-	<b>35,339</b>	<b>22,899</b>	<b>12,440</b>	<b>64.8%</b>	<b>33,310</b>	<b>23,485</b>

### Direct charges

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1. Sub programme									
MEMBERS' REMUNERATION	1,978	-	-	1,978	1,978	-	100.0%	1,902	1,902
	<b>1,978</b>	-	-	<b>1,978</b>	<b>1,978</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1,902</b>	<b>1,902</b>
<b>Economic classification</b>									
<b>Current payments</b>	<b>1,978</b>	-	-	<b>1,978</b>	<b>1,978</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1,902</b>	<b>1,902</b>
Compensation of employees	1,978	-	-	1,978	1,978	-	100.0%	1,902	1,902
Salaries and wages	1,978	-	-	1,978	1,978	-	100.0%	1,653	1,653
Social contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	249	249
	<b>1,978</b>	-	-	<b>1,978</b>	<b>1,978</b>	-	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1,902</b>	<b>1,902</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Appropriation Statement

**1 Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):**

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in the note on Transfers and subsidies and Annexure 1 (A-H) to the Annual Financial Statements.

**2 Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):**

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.

**3 Detail on payments for financial assets**

Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in the note to Payments for financial assets to the Annual Financial Statements.

**4 Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after virement):**

4.1 Per programme:	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Approp.
	R'000	R'000	R'000	%
Programme name				
ADMINISTRATION	1,779,715	1,692,309	87,406	5%
PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	24,927,287	24,859,440	67,847	0%
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES	126,973	124,417	2,556	2%
PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	482,368	478,547	3,821	1%
EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	162,106	153,371	8,735	5%
INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	1,109,091	1,301,995	(192,904)	-17%
EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	440,976	408,362	32,614	7%
	<b>29,028,516</b>	<b>29,018,442</b>	<b>10,074</b>	<b>0%</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Appropriation Statement

Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Approp.
R'000	R'000	R'000	%

<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>1,779,715</b>	<b>1,692,309</b>	<b>87,406</b>	<b>5%</b>
-----------------------	------------------	------------------	---------------	-----------

The delay in the programme is caused by the delay in filling of attrition posts and a late of submission of invoices of computer services of computer services. Furthermore there were accruals relating to payments for capital assets.

<b>PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION</b>	<b>24,927,287</b>	<b>24,859,440</b>	<b>67,847</b>	<b>0%</b>
---	-------------------	-------------------	---------------	-----------

The under-spending is mainly due to the accruals on NSNP of which roll-over of funds has been requested.

<b>INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>1,109,091</b>	<b>1,301,995</b>	<b>(192,904)</b>	<b>-17%</b>
---------------------------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------

The over-spending on this programme is as a result of the accounting treatment of the previous financial year 's prepayment to DBSA for infrastructure projects. The total amount recognised as an expense is R197million.

<b>EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES</b>	<b>440,976</b>	<b>408,362</b>	<b>32,614</b>	<b>7%</b>
---	----------------	----------------	---------------	-----------

The programme has underspent due to delay in filling of vacant posts at MASTEC institute and the delays in the submission of invoices for printing and transportation of exam materials

<b>INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES</b>	<b>126,973</b>	<b>124,417</b>	<b>2,556</b>	<b>2%</b>
---	----------------	----------------	--------------	-----------

Funds were transferred to qualifying schools only. Other schools did not qualify for subsidies.

<b>EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>162,106</b>	<b>153,371</b>	<b>8,735</b>	<b>5%</b>
--	----------------	----------------	--------------	-----------

Tender for outdoor equipment and reading trolley libraries was cancelled.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Appropriation Statement

(In the case of surpluses on programmes, a detailed explanation must be given as to whether it is as a result of a saving or underspending.)

4.2	Per economic classification:	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Approp.
		R'000	R'000	R'000	%
	<b>Current expenditure</b>				
	Compensation of employees	23,156,846	23,182,960	(26,114)	0%
	Goods and services	2,597,237	2,425,308	171,929	7%
	<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>				
	Provinces and municipalities	10,239	6,136	4,103	40%
	Departmental agencies and accounts	70,008	70,003	5	0%
	Non-profit institutions	1,881,117	1,838,896	42,221	2%
	Households				
	<b>Payments for capital assets</b>				
	Buildings and other fixed structures	1,030,289	1,244,919	(214,630)	-21%
	Machinery and equipment	55,436	14,153	41,283	74%
	Software and other intangible assets	1,265	-	1,265	100%

**Goods & Services:** The underspending was because of Accruals on feeding for NSNP of which roll-over of funds was applied for as well as outstanding invoices for the transportation of mobile classrooms.

**Expenditure for capital assets (Building and other infrastructure):** There was an over-expenditure because of the 2016/17 prepayment of infrastructure assets which was recognised as expenditure during 2017/18 financial year.

**Expenditure for capital assets (Machinery and equipment):** Maths, Science and Technology computer equipment delivered late at year end and roll-over of funds has been requested. Motor vehicles purchased for Learners with Severe Profound Intellectual Disability Grant were delivered to the dealership awaiting registration before they are transferred to the department and roll-over of funds requested. Furthermore, procurement process to purchase other machinery and equipment did not materialize during the 2017/18 financial year.

**Software and other intangible assets:** The software for the computers which were delivered late at year still needs to be purchased and a roll-over funds to the 2018/19 has been requested

**Transfers and Subsidies:** There was an over-budget for rates due to municipalities

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Appropriation Statement

4.3	Per conditional grant	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Approp.
		R'000	R'000	R'000	%
	<b>Infrastructure Grant</b>	844,109	838,734	5,375	1%
	<b>HIV and AIDS</b>	35,339	22,886	12,453	35%
	<b>EPWP Intergrated grant for province</b>	2,000	2,211	(211.30)	-11%
	<b>Soc Sec EPWP incentive grant for province</b>	2,888	2,379	509	18%
	<b>National School Nutrition Program</b>	1,176,754	1,113,968	62,786	5%
	<b>Disability Grant</b>	9,853	4,666	5,187	53%
	<b>Maths Science and technology</b>	44,447	34,924	9,523	21%
		2,115,390	2,019,768	95,622	122%

**NSNP:** Invoices for feeding for the month of March 2018 were not paid full and therefore resulted in Accruals for payment during the 2017/2018 financial year.

**Education infrastructure grant:** Posts advertised but did not attract suitable candidates due to the incentive.

**Maths, Science and Technology grant:** Service provider for laptops has been appointed. Funds have been transferred to 95% of the schools which submitted assurance certificates. The remaining 5% shall receive the funds as soon as they submit assurance.

**HIV and AIDS:** Delay in the delivery of printed material and submission of invoice by government printers as well as delays in concluding the Bid for the procurement of laptops.

**EPWP integrated grant for province:** The overpayment was because of wrong posting of expenditure on the system (BAS)

**EPWP social incentive grant:** Personnel expenditure for school based monitors was incorrectly charged against National School Nutrition Grant.

**Disability grant:** Delay in filling of posts of project management staff. Tools of trade delivered late at year end and could not be paid. Late appointment of school support teams resulted in the delay in the procurement of services of which roll-over of funds was requested.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Statement of Financial Performance

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>REVENUE</b>			
Annual appropriation	1	29,028,516	27,389,772
Statutory appropriation	2	1,978	1,902
Departmental revenue	3	1,696	3,791
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>		<b>29,032,190</b>	<b>27,395,465</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>			
<b>Current expenditure</b>			
Compensation of employees	4	23,182,961	21,743,509
Goods and services	5	2,412,693	2,308,115
<b>Total current expenditure</b>		<b>25,595,654</b>	<b>24,051,624</b>
<b>Transfers and subsidies</b>			
Transfers and subsidies	7	2,153,079	1,845,730
<b>Total transfers and subsidies</b>		<b>2,153,079</b>	<b>1,845,730</b>
<b>Expenditure for capital assets</b>			
Tangible assets	8	1,271,687	833,727
<b>Total expenditure for capital assets</b>		<b>1,271,687</b>	<b>833,727</b>
Unauthorised expenditure approved without funding	9	-	42,234
<b>Payments for financial assets</b>	6	-	113,519
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>29,020,420</b>	<b>26,886,834</b>
<b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR</b>		<b>11,770</b>	<b>508,631</b>
<b>Reconciliation of Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>			
Voted Funds		10,074	504,840
Annual appropriation		95,834	402,091
Conditional grants		1,696	102,749
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts	15	1,696	3,791
<b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR</b>		<b>11,770</b>	<b>508,631</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Statement of Financial Position

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current Assets</b>		<b>524,487</b>	<b>932,654</b>
Unauthorised expenditure	9	289,649	236,950
Cash and cash equivalents	10	130,142	410,658
Prepayments and advances	11	311	197,116
Receivables	12	104,385	87,930
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>524,487</b>	<b>932,654</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		<b>481,365</b>	<b>891,628</b>
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	13	464,269	872,183
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	14	3,073	9,767
Payables	15	14,023	9,678
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>481,365</b>	<b>891,628</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		<b>43,122</b>	<b>41,026</b>
<b>Represented by:</b>			
Recoverable revenue		43,122	41,026
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>43,122</b>	<b>41,026</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Statement of Changes in Net Assets

	2017/18	2016/17
<i>Note</i>	R'000	R'000
<b>Recoverable revenue</b>		
Opening balance	41,026	61,348
Transfers	<b>2,096</b>	<b>(20,322)</b>
Irrecoverable amounts written off	6.1	-5,726
Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts)	(30,620)	(27,988)
Debts raised	32,716	13,392
Closing balance	<b>43,122</b>	<b>41,026</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>43,122</b>	<b>41,026</b>



## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Cash Flow Statement

	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Receipts		<b>28,940,867</b>	<b>27,463,071</b>
Annual appropriated funds received	1.1	28,876,785	27,395,404
Statutory appropriated funds received	2	1,978	1,902
Departmental revenue received	3	62,097	65,739
Interest received	3.3	7	26
Net (increase)/ decrease in working capital		131,996	(87,616)
Surrendered to Revenue Fund		(528,959)	(201,548)
Current payments		(25,402,750)	(24,093,858)
Payments for financial assets		-	(113,519)
Transfers and subsidies paid		(2,153,079)	(1,845,730)
<b>Net cash flow available from operating activities</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>988,075</b>	<b>1,120,800</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Payments for capital assets	8	(1,271,687)	(833,727)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	3.4	1,000	1,723
<b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>		<b>(1,270,687)</b>	<b>(832,004)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Increase/ (decrease) in net assets		2,096	(20,322)
<b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>		<b>2,096</b>	<b>(20,322)</b>
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(280,516)	268,474
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		410,658	142,184
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>130,142</b>	<b>410,658</b>

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **Summary of significant accounting policies**

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. Management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information.

The historical cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated. Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on the best information available at the time of preparation.

Where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the PFMA and the annual Division of Revenue Act.

#### **1 Basis of preparation**

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard.

#### **2 Going concern**

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

#### **3 Presentation currency**

Amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.

#### **4 Rounding**

Unless otherwise stated financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

#### **5 Foreign currency translation**

Cash flows arising from foreign currency transactions are translated into South African Rands using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the date of payment / receipt.

#### **6 Comparative information**

##### **6.1 Prior period comparative information**

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **6.2 Current year comparison with budget**

A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme and economic classification is included in the appropriation statement.

#### **7 Revenue**

##### **7.1 Appropriated funds**

Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against the revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).

Appropriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the adjustments become effective.

The net amount of any appropriated funds due to / from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable / receivable in the statement of financial position.

##### **7.2 Departmental revenue**

Departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the relevant revenue fund, unless stated otherwise.

Any amount owing to the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.

##### **7.3 Accrued departmental revenue**

Accruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:

- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably.

The accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.

Write-offs are made according to the department's debt write-off policy

#### **8 Expenditure**

##### **8.1 Compensation of employees**

##### **8.1.1 Salaries and wages**

Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **8.1.2 Social contributions**

Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

#### **8.2 Other expenditure**

Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.

#### **8.3 Accruals and payables not recognised**

Accruals and payables not recognised are recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost at the reporting date.

#### **8.4 Leases**

##### **8.4.1 Operating leases**

Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The operating lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

##### **8.4.2 Finance leases**

Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are not apportioned between the capital and interest portions.

Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the lower of:

- cost, being the fair value of the asset; or
- the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire ownership at the end of the lease term, excluding interest.

#### **9 Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost in the statement of financial position.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **10 Prepayments and advances**

Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the department receives or disburses the cash.

Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured at cost.

Prepayment are expensed in the year in which the services are rendered or goods received and when the prepayment is material and the expenditure budgeted for then the prepayment is expensed in the statement of financial performance

#### **11 Loans and receivables**

Loans and receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off. Write-offs are made according to the department's write-off policy.

#### **12 Financial assets**

##### **12.1 Financial assets (not covered elsewhere)**

A financial asset is recognised initially at its cost plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset.

At the reporting date, a department shall measure its financial assets at cost, less amounts already settled or written-off, except for recognised loans and receivables, which are measured at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off.

##### **12.2 Impairment of financial assets**

Where there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction in the recorded carrying value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future economic benefits expected to be received from that asset, is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

#### **13 Payables**

Payables recognised in the statement of financial position are recognised at cost.

#### **14 Capital Assets**

##### **14.1 Immovable capital assets**

Immovable assets reflected in the asset register of the department are recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost or fair value where the cost cannot be determined reliably. Immovable assets acquired in a non-exchange transaction are recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition. Immovable assets are subsequently carried in the asset register at cost and are not currently subject to depreciation or impairment.

Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.

Additional information on immovable assets not reflected in the assets register is provided in the notes to financial statements.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **14.2 Movable capital assets**

Movable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Movable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition. Where the cost of movable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the movable capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the movable assets are measured at R1. All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1. Movable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment. Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.

#### **14.3 Intangible assets**

Intangible assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Intangible assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition. Internally generated intangible assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the department commences the development phase of the project. Where the cost of intangible assets cannot be determined reliably, the intangible capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the intangible assets are measured at R1. All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1. Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment. Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.

#### **14.4 Project Costs: Work-in-progress**

Expenditure of a capital nature is initially recognised in the statement of financial performance at cost when paid. Amounts paid towards capital projects are separated from the amounts recognised and accumulated in work-in-progress until the underlying asset is ready for use. Once ready for use, the total accumulated payments are recorded in an asset register. Subsequent payments to complete the project are added to the capital asset in the asset register. Where the department is not the custodian of the completed project asset, the asset is transferred to the custodian subsequent to completion.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **15 Provisions and Contingents**

##### **15.1 Provisions**

Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

##### **15.2 Contingent liabilities**

Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

##### **15.3 Contingent assets**

Contingent assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when a possible asset arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department.

##### **15.4 Commitments**

Commitments (other than for transfers and subsidies) are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement or an approval by management in a manner that raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.

#### **16 Unauthorised expenditure**

Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either:

- approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related funds are received; or
- approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature without funding and is written off against the appropriation in the statement of financial performance; or
- transferred to receivables for recovery.

Unauthorised expenditure is measured at the amount of the confirmed unauthorised expenditure.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **17 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or transferred to receivables for recovery.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

#### **18 Irregular expenditure**

Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine, in which case reasons therefor are provided in the note.

Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority, transferred to receivables for recovery or not condoned and is not recoverable.

Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

#### **19 Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors**

Changes in accounting policies that are effected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with MCS requirements.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

#### **20 Events after the reporting date**

Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as non-adjusting events after the reporting date have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

## **Accounting Policies**

### **For the year ended 31 March 2018**

#### **21 Principal-Agent arrangements**

The department is party to a principal-agent arrangement for construction and development of schools and delivery of Learner Teacher Support Material. In terms of the arrangement the department is the principal and is responsible for managing delivery and usage of the delivered products. All related revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities have been recognised or recorded in terms of the relevant policies listed herein. Additional disclosures have been provided in the notes to the financial statements where appropriate.

#### **22 Recoverable revenue**

Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are either transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred to the statement of financial performance when written-off.

#### **23 Related party transactions**

A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party. Related party transactions within the Minister/MEC's portfolio are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction is not at arm's length.

Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the department. The number of individuals and their full compensation is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

#### **24 Inventories**

At the date of acquisition, inventories are recognised at cost in the statement of financial performance.

Where inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the inventories are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Inventories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or where intended for distribution (or consumed in the production of goods for distribution) at no or a nominal charge, the lower of cost and current replacement value.

The cost of inventories is assigned by using the weighted average cost basis.

#### **25 Employee benefits**

The value of each major class of employee benefit obligation (accruals, payables not recognised and provisions) is disclosed in the Employee benefits note.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

1

1.1 Annual Appropriation	2017/18			2016/17	
	Final	Actual Funds	Funds not	Final	Appropriat
	Appropriation	Received	requested/ not received	Appropriati on	ion Received
Programmes	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
ADMINISTRATION	1,779,715	1,779,715	-	1,737,305	1,737,305
PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	24,927,287	24,927,287	-	23,393,765	23,393,765
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES	126,973	126,973	-	116,736	116,736
PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION	482,368	480,637	1,731	448,754	448,754
EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT	162,106	162,106	-	169,195	169,195
INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	1,109,091	959,091	150,000	1,113,630	1,113,630
EXAMINATION AND EDUCATION RELATED SERVICES	440,976	440,976	-	410,387	416,019
<b>Total</b>	<b>29,028,516</b>	<b>28,876,785</b>	<b>151,731</b>	<b>27,389,772</b>	<b>27,395,404</b>

1.2 Conditional grants**	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Total grants received	34	2,113,659	2,193,642
<b>2. Statutory Appropriation</b>			
MEMBERS' REMUNERATION		1,978	1,902
		<b>1,978</b>	<b>1,902</b>
Actual Statutory Appropriation received		<b>1,978</b>	1,902

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000		2016/17 R'000
<b>3 Departmental Revenue</b>				
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	<u>3.1</u>	30,246		30,334
Interest, dividends and rent on land	<u>3.3</u>	7		26
Sales of capital assets	<u>3.4</u>	1,000		1,723
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities	<u>3.5</u>	31,851		35,405
<b>Total revenue collected</b>		<b>63,104</b>		<b>67,488</b>
Less: Own revenue included in appropriation	<u>16</u>	61,408		63,697
<b>Departmental revenue collected</b>		<b>1,696</b>		<b>3,791</b>
		<b>2017/18</b>		<b>2016/17</b>
	<i>Note</i>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>3.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets</b>	<u>3</u>			
Sales of goods and services produced by the department		<b>30,243</b>		<b>30,334</b>
Sales by market establishment		494		1,924
Other sales		29,749		28,410
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods		3		-
<b>Total</b>		<b>30,246</b>		<b>30,334</b>
		<b>2017/18</b>		<b>2016/17</b>
	<i>Note</i>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>3.3 Interest, dividends and rent on land</b>	<u>3</u>			
Interest		7		26
<b>Total</b>		<b>7</b>		<b>26</b>
		<b>2017/18</b>		<b>2016/17</b>
	<i>Note</i>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>3.4 Sales of capital assets</b>	<u>3</u>			
<b>Tangible assets</b>		<b>1,000</b>		<b>1,723</b>
Machinery and equipment	<u>29</u>	1,000		1,723
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,000</b>		<b>1,723</b>
		<b>2017/18</b>		<b>2016/17</b>
	<i>Note</i>	<b>R'000</b>		<b>R'000</b>
<b>3.5 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities</b>	<u>3</u>			
Receivables		31,851		35,405
<b>Total</b>		<b>31,851</b>		<b>35,405</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
		<b>Note</b>	
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Compensation of Employees</b>		
4.1	<b>Salaries and wages</b>		
	Basic salary	17,114,745	16,094,350
	Performance award	50,610	37,377
	Service Based	1,432,594	1,324,781
	Compensative/circumstantial	557,494	468,329
	Periodic payments	3,656	1,107
	Other non-pensionable allowances	980,164	965,710
	<b>Total</b>	<b>20,139,263</b>	<b>18,891,654</b>
		<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
		<b>Note</b>	<b>R'000</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
4.2	<b>Social Contributions</b>		
	<b>Employer contributions</b>		
	Pension	2,147,810	2,008,962
	Medical	889,436	838,093
	UIF	574	534
	Bargaining council	1,176	1,103
	Official unions and associations	4,702	3,163
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,043,698</b>	<b>2,851,855</b>
	<b>Total compensation of employees</b>	<b>23,182,961</b>	<b>21,743,509</b>
	Average number of employees	55,543	56,689
<b>5</b>	<b>Goods and services</b>		
	Administrative fees	71	555
	Advertising	1,117	997
	Minor assets	5.1	1,756
	Bursaries (employees)	22,004	23,450
	Catering	35,976	33,120
	Communication	37,248	34,401
	Computer services	5.2	53,426
	Consultants: Business and advisory services	46	-

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

Contractors		21,576	31,663
Agency and support / outsourced services		869,940	1,003,789
Audit cost – external	5.3	16,194	15,317
Fleet services		12,365	13,017
Inventory	5.4	649,191	613,426
Consumables	5.5	74,142	78,280
Operating leases		31,012	49,815
Property payments	5.6	150,023	17,383
Rental and hiring		657	947
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities		256,435	235,147
Travel and subsistence	5.7	121,991	97,085
Venues and facilities		12,066	9,918
Training and development		3,099	3,355
Other operating expenditure	5.8	42,358	14,410
<b>Total</b>		<b>2,412,693</b>	<b>2,308,115</b>

Property payments: the increase is because of the change in classification of security services payments from Agency outsources services to property payments, a SCOA requirement.

		2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Minor assets</b>		
	<b>Tangible assets</b>		
	Machinery and equipment	1,756	1,433
	<b>Intangible assets</b>		
	Software	-	211
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,756</b>	<b>1,644</b>
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Computer services</b>		
	SITA computer services	42,298	30,396
	External computer service providers	11,128	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>53,426</b>	<b>30,396</b>
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Audit cost – external</b>		
	Regularity audits	16,194	15,317
	<b>Total</b>	<b>16,194</b>	<b>15,317</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>5.4 Inventory</b>	<b>5</b>		
Learning and teaching support material		649,191	613,426
<b>Total</b>		<b>649,191</b>	<b>613,426</b>
<b>5.5 Consumables</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Consumable supplies		5,191	5,620
Uniform and clothing		1,481	300
Household supplies		2,462	3,082
IT consumables		151	719
Other consumables		1,097	1,519
Stationery, printing and office supplies		68,951	72,660
<b>Total</b>		<b>74,142</b>	<b>78,280</b>
<b>5.6 Property payments</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Municipal services		11,945	13,106
Property maintenance and repairs		21,418	4,277
Other		116,660	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>150,023</b>	<b>17,383</b>
<b>5.7 Travel and subsistence</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Local		121,846	97,075
Foreign		145	10
<b>Total</b>		<b>121,991</b>	<b>97,085</b>
<b>5.8 Other operating expenditure</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Resettlement costs		1,889	328
Other		40,469	14,082
<b>Total</b>		<b>42,358</b>	<b>14,410</b>



## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

**8.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2017/18**

	Voted Funds R'000	Aid assistance R'000	TOTAL R'000
<b>Tangible assets</b>	<b>1,271,687</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,271,687</b>
Buildings and other fixed structures	1,257,535	-	1,257,535
Machinery and equipment	14,152	-	14,152
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,271,687</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,271,687</b>

**8.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2016/17**

	Voted Funds R'000	Aid assistance R'000	TOTAL R'000
<b>Tangible assets</b>	<b>833,727</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>833,727</b>
Buildings and other fixed structures	782,852	-	782,852
Machinery and equipment	50,875	-	50,875
<b>Total</b>	<b>833,727</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>833,727</b>

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>8.3 Finance lease expenditure included in Expenditure for capital assets</b>		
<b>Tangible assets</b>		
Machinery and equipment	5,682	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,682</b>	<b>-</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>9 Unauthorised Expenditure</b>			
<b>9.1 Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure</b>			
Opening balance		236,950	279,184
As restated		236,950	279,184
Unauthorised expenditure - discovered in the current year (as restated)		192,904	-
Less: Amounts approved by Parliament/Legislature with funding		(140,205)	-
Less: Amounts approved by Parliament/Legislature without funding and written off in the Statement of Financial Performance		-	(42,234)
Current		-	(42,234)
<b>Closing balance</b>		<b>289,649</b>	<b>236,950</b>
<b>Analysis of closing balance</b>		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation		197,209	144,510
Unauthorised expenditure approved without funding and not derecognized		92,440	92,440
<b>Total</b>		<b>289,649</b>	<b>236,950</b>
<b>9.2 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per economic classification</b>		<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Current		96,499	107,111
Capital		192,904	-
Transfers and subsidies		246	129,839
<b>Total</b>		<b>289,649</b>	<b>236,950</b>
<b>9.3 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per type</b>		<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Unauthorised expenditure relating to overspending of the vote or a main division within the vote		289,649	236,950
<b>Total</b>		<b>289,649</b>	<b>236,950</b>

*R92 440 million has been approved by the Provincial Legislature without funding and R4 305 million is waiting for decision by the Provincial Legislature*

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

9.4	Details of unauthorised expenditure - current year		2017/18
	Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings	R'000
	Overspending of the budget for infrastructure projects due to prepayment made to DBSA to payover to other implenting agents	NONE	192,904
	<b>Total</b>		<b>192,904</b>

Of the total amount of R96 745mln, R92 440 mln has been approved by the Legislature without funding and R4 305 mln is still awaiting decision by the Provincial Legislature.

9.5	Unauthorised expenditure split into current and non-current asset			2017/18
Details	Current	Non-current	Total	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Unauthorised expenditure approved	92 440		92 440	
Unauthorised expenditure waiting for authorization		4 305	4 305	
Advance payment to implementing agents		192 904	192 904	
	92 440	197 209	289 649	
		<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
			<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>10 Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>				
Consolidated Paymaster General Account			130,142	410,658
<b>Total</b>			<b>130,142</b>	<b>410,658</b>
		<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
			<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>11 Prepayments and Advances</b>				
Travel and subsistence			-	4
Prepayments (Not expensed)	<u>11.1</u>		311	197,112
<b>Total</b>			<b>311</b>	<b>197,116</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

			Balance as at 1 April 2017	Less: Amount expended in current year	Add: Current Year prepayments	Balance as at 31 March 2018
		11	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>11.1</b>	<b>Prepayments (Not expensed)</b>					
	<i>Listed by economic classification</i>					
	Capital assets		197,112.00	196,801		311
	<b>Total</b>		<b>197,112.00</b>	<b>196,801</b>	-	<b>311</b>

		Note	Current R'000	2017/18 Non- current R'000	Total R'000	Current R'000	2016/17 Non- current R'000	Total R'000
<b>12</b>	<b>Receivables</b>							
	Claims recoverable	12.1	2,202		2,202	1,418	-	1,418
	Staff debt	12.2	101,328		101,328	44,316	-	44,316
	Other debtors	12.3	855		855	42,196	-	42,196
	<b>Total</b>		<b>104,385</b>	-	<b>104,385</b>	<b>87,930</b>	-	<b>87,930</b>

		Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>12.1</b>	<b>Claims recoverable</b>	12		
	Provincial departments		2,186	1,402
	Local governments		16	16
	<b>Total</b>		<b>2,202</b>	<b>1,418</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
			<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>12.2</b>	<b>Staff debt</b>	<b>12</b>		
	(Group major categories, but list material items)			
	Sal: Tax debt		3,034	1,475
	Debt account		86,108	40,374
	Sal: Reversal control account		11,288	1,406
	Sal: Deduction disallowance account		851	837
	Sal: Disallowance		47	138
	Sal:ACB control account			86
	<b>Total</b>		<b>101,328</b>	<b>44,316</b>
<b>12.3</b>	<b>Other debtors</b>	<b>Note 12</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
	Other debtors		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Sal: Medical aid		851	42,196
	<b>Total</b>		<b>855</b>	<b>42,196</b>
<b>12.4</b>	<b>Impairment of receivables</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
	Estimate of impairment of receivables		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	<b>Total</b>		<b>35,920</b>	<b>29,186</b>
The impairment was all the amounts older than 3 years in the debt account which are deemed irrecoverable				
<b>13</b>	<b>Voted Funds to be Surrendered to the Revenue Fund</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
	Opening balance		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
	Prior period error	<b>13.1</b>	872,183	452,298
	As restated			48,506
	Transfer from statement of financial performance (as restated)		872,183	500,804
	Add: Unauthorised expenditure for current year	<b>9</b>	10,074	504,840
	Voted funds not requested/not received	<b>1.1</b>	192,904	-
	Paid during the year		(151,731)	5,632
	<b>Total</b>		<b>(459,161)</b>	<b>(139,093)</b>
			<b>464,269</b>	<b>872,183</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

13.1	Prior period error	<i>Note</i>	2016/17 R'000	
	Relating to 2016/17		48,506	
	Debt was written-off during 2015/16 utilizing the savings on budget but the write-off was reversed during 2016/17 but the funds were not surrendered to the revenue fund		48,506	
	<b>Total</b>		<b>48,506</b>	
<hr/>				
14	Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Opening balance		9,767	4,734
	Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance (as restated)		1,696	3,791
	Own revenue included in appropriation		61,408	63,697
	Paid during the year		(69,798)	(62,455)
	<b>Closing balance</b>		<b>3,073</b>	<b>9,767</b>
<hr/>				
15	Payables - current	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Clearing accounts	15.1	12,358	7,800
	Other payables	15.2	1,665	1,878
	<b>Total</b>		<b>14,023</b>	<b>9,678</b>
<hr/>				
15.1	Clearing accounts	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Sal: Baragain council	15	88	19
	Sal: GEHS refund		76	10
	Sal: Income tax		10,210	6,370
	Sal: Pension fund		1,957	1,398
	Sal: Official unions		25	3
	Sal: UIF		1	-
	Sal: Insurance deduction		1	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>12,358</b>	<b>7,800</b>
<hr/>				
			<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>

	<b>Note</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>15.2 Other payables</b>	<b>15</b>		
Sal: ACB		1,566	1,546
Sal:reversal control account			37
Sal:tax debt			7
Sal:disallowance account			91
Debt account		99	93
Sal:deduction disallowance			104
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,665</b>	<b>1,878</b>
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>16 Net cash flow available from operating activities</b>			
Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance		11,770	508,631
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities		976,305	612,169
(Increase)/decrease in receivables		(16,455)	124,019
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments and advances		196,805	(197,112)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets		140,205	42,234
Increase/(decrease) in payables – current		4,345	(56,757)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets		(1,000)	(1,723)
Expenditure on capital assets		1,271,687	833,727
Surrenders to Revenue Fund		(528,959)	(201,548)
Voted funds not requested/not received		(151,731)	5,632
Own revenue included in appropriation		61,408	63,697
<b>Net cash flow generated by operating activities</b>		<b>988,075</b>	<b>1,120,800</b>
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>17 Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes</b>			
Consolidated Paymaster General account		130,142	410,658
<b>Total</b>		<b>130,142</b>	<b>410,658</b>
	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>18 Contingent liabilities and contingent assets</b>			

**18.1 Contingent liabilities**

<u>Liable to</u>	<u>Nature</u>			
Housing loan guarantees	Employees	Annex 6	1,263	1,925
Claims against the department		Annex 7	577,176	482,112
Intergovernmental payables (unconfirmed balances)		Annex 8	1,040	3,466
<b>Total</b>			<b>579,479</b>	<b>487,504</b>

The amount and timing of the cash outflow is uncertain

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>Contingent assets</b>			
<b>SADTU</b>		-	13 797
<b>NEHAWU &amp; PSA</b>		-	4 099
			<u>17 896</u>
<b>19 Commitments</b>			
<b>Current expenditure</b>			
Approved and contracted		2,313,991	1,322,759
		<b>2,313 991</b>	<b>1,322,759</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>			
Approved and contracted		1,860,885	2,942,799
		<b>1,860 885</b>	<b>2,942,799</b>
<b>Total Commitments</b>		<b>4,174,876</b>	<b>4,265,558</b>

Included in the Current expenditure approved and contracted commitment amount of R2 313 991 is a total amount of R 1 099 927 which is longer than a year

			2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>20 Accruals and payables not recognised</b>				
<b>20.1 Accruals</b>				
<b>Listed by economic classification</b>	<b>30 days</b>	<b>30+ days</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>
Goods and services	42,070.		42,070	57,814
Interest and rent on land	102.00		102	-
Transfers and subsidies	4,339.00		4,339	88
Capital assets	1,506.00		1,506	5,655
Other			-	1,909
<b>Total</b>	<b>48,017.00</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>48,017</b>	<b>65,466</b>
			<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2016/17</b>

<b>Listed by programme level</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Programme 1		14,690	33,237
Programme 2		18,735	21,929
Programme 3		66	5
Programme 6		1,183	7,432
Programme 7		13,343	2,863
<b>Total</b>		<b>48,017</b>	<b>65,466</b>

*Included in the amount of R48 017 is a total amount of R15 925 million which relates to invoices not yet received but services rendered, invoices submitted late and the invoices received the last BAS payment run*

## 20.2 Payables not recognised

<b>Listed by economic classification</b>	<b>30 days</b>	<b>30+ days</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>
Goods and services	22,132	5,981	<b>28,113</b>	49,163
Transfers and subsidies	309	408	<b>717</b>	26
Capital assets	190,207	12,643	<b>202,850</b>	205,116
<b>Total</b>	<b>212,648</b>	<b>19,032</b>	<b>231,680</b>	<b>254,305</b>

<b>Listed by programme level</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Programme 1		4,844	10,581
Programme 2		22,873	23,619
Programme 4		926	
Programme 5		85	5,506
Programme 6		202,940	192,539
Programme 7		12	22,060
<b>Total</b>		<b>231,680</b>	<b>254,305</b>

*Included in the total amount of R231 680 million is a total amount of R39 550 million which relates to CSD registrations and banking details and a total amount of R182 260 million which could not be paid due to insufficient funds*

<b>Included in the above totals are the following:</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Confirmed balances with departments	<u>Annex 9</u>	65	352
<b>Total</b>		<b>65</b>	<b>352</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>21 Employee benefits</b>			
Leave entitlement		129,399	130,027
Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque)		727,453	681,532
Performance awards		48,293	53,854
Capped leave commitments		2,485,170	2,520,770
Other		49,507	41,833
<b>Total</b>		<b>3,439,821</b>	<b>3,428,016</b>

At this stage the department is not able to reliably measure the long term portion of the long service awards. Capped leave commitments: Included in the amount of R2 485 170 (2017:R2 520 770) is an amount of R1 030 429.68 (2017:R1 163 254.65) for negative leave as at 31 March 2018 and capped leave amounts of R11 146 496.53 (2017:R10 872 515.42) captured after the financial year end. Leave entitlement: Included in the amount of R129 399 (R2017:130 027) is an amount of R693 768.74(2017: R 268 223.98) for negative leave under investigation and R4 458 177.81 captured after year end. The amount for "other" relates to payments for employees who qualify for payment after having been in public service for over 20, 30 and 40 years.

**22 Lease commitments**  
**22.1 Operating leases**

2017/18	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year			6,179		6,179
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years			9,747		9,747
Later than five years					
<b>Total lease commitments</b>	-	-	<b>15,926</b>	-	<b>15,926</b>

2016/17	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year	-	-	6,341	-	6,341
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	-	-	15,787	-	15,787
Later than five years	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total lease commitments</b>	-	-	<b>22,128</b>	-	<b>22,128</b>

Buildings are leased for use by the department as office space or for other educational purposes. Currently the department has the following properties under the operational lease: Factory 26 Seshego, 175 Skuinskloof Farm, Chavani Village, 58 Agantha street in Tzaneen and 24 Rivers. the escalation rates as follows: 8.5% on Factory 26 Seshego. 10% on 24 Rivers; Chavani is at 8% ;9% on 58 Agantha street IN Tzaneen, 175 Skuinskloof farm at 8% . Repairs and expenses for the Properties are the responsibilities of the landlords.

The department does not currently sub-lease any of the rented buildings. Repairs and maintenance for the properties are the responsibilities of the landlords.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

#### 22.2 Finance leases

2017/18	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year				740	740
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years					-
Later than five years					-
<b>Total lease commitments</b>	-	-	-	<b>740</b>	<b>740</b>

2016/17	Specialised military assets R'000	Land R'000	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Total R'000
Not later than 1 year	-	-	-	4,697	4,697
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	-	-	-	734	734
Later than five years	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total lease commitments</b>	-	-	-	<b>5,431</b>	<b>5,431</b>

23	Accrued departmental revenue	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Sale of capital assets		514	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>514</b>	<b>-</b>

There was an auction towards the end of March 2018 and the auctioneer only transferred R1million instead of R1.8million with the balance to be transferred to the department in April 2018.

23.1	Analysis of accrued departmental revenue	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	Opening balance			-
	Less: Amounts received			-
	Add: Amounts recognised		514	-
	Less: Amounts written-off/reversed as irrecoverable			-
	<b>Closing balance</b>		<b>514</b>	<b>-</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

			<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000		
<b>24</b>	<b>Irregular expenditure</b>						
	<b>24.1</b>	<b>Reconciliation of irregular expenditure</b>					
		Opening balance		3,865,863	3,117,672		
		Prior period error			117,788		
		As restated		3,865,863	3,235,460		
		Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to prior year			-		
		Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to current year		957,086	630,403		
		Less: Prior year amounts condoned			-		
		Less: Current year amounts condoned			-		
		Less: Amounts not condoned and recoverable			-		
		Less: Amounts not condoned and not recoverable			-		
		<b>Irregular expenditure awaiting condonation</b>		<b>4,822,949</b>	<b>3,865,863</b>		
		<b>Analysis of awaiting condonation per age classification</b>					
		Current year		957,086	630,403		
		Prior years		3,865,863	3,235,460		
		<b>Total</b>		<b>4,822,949</b>	<b>3,865,863</b>		
		<b>Details of irregular expenditure – added current year (relating to current and prior years)</b>		<b>2017/18</b>			
				<b>R'000</b>			
		<b>Incident</b>					
			<b>Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings</b>				
		Non-compliance with procurement prescripts			957,086		
		<b>Total</b>			<b>957,086</b>		
		<b>24.3</b>	<b>Prior period error</b>				<b>2016/17</b>
							<b>R'000</b>
		Nature of prior period error					
		Relating to 20WW/XX (affecting the opening balance)					-
		Condonement by Provincial Treasury				(143,616)	
		Correction of the irregular expenditure register ( 2009/10 to 2016/17)				261,404	
		<b>Total</b>				<b>117,788</b>	

Four cases were investigated during the year and firm of attorneys have been appointed to investigate the irregular and fruitless expenditure incurred by the Department.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000
<b>25 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</b>		
<b>25.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure</b>		
Opening balance	199,191	185,900
Prior period error		-
As restated	199,191	185,900
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to prior year		-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year	194,450	13,291
Less: Amounts resolved	-	-
Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery	-	-
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>393,641</b>	<b>199,191</b>

12

<b>25.2 Analysis of awaiting resolution per economic classification</b>		
Current	393,641	199,191
Capital		-
Transfers and subsidies		-
<b>Total</b>	<b>393,641</b>	<b>199,191</b>

<b>25.3 Analysis of Current year's (relating to current &amp; prior years) fruitless and wasteful expenditure</b>		<b>2017/18</b>
Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings	R'000
Interest		493
Less attendance		315
LTSM not distributed		193,642
<b>Total</b>		<b>194 450</b>

**2017/18**

Four cases were investigated during the year and firm of attorneys have been appointed to investigate the irregular and fruitless expenditure incurred by the department.

<b>25.4 Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure under investigation (not in the main note)</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>Incident</b>	
Infrastructure judgment settlements disclosed in 2016/17 but not affecting the main note	53,697
<b>Total</b>	<b>53,697</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>26 Related party transactions</b>			
<b>Payments made</b>			
Goods and services		233	1,987
<b>Total</b>		<b>233</b>	<b>1,987</b>

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000
<b>In kind goods and services provided/received</b>		
<i>List in kind goods and services between department and related party</i>		
Limpopo Provincial Treasury: Internal audit services		6,373
Limpopo Provincial Treasury: Audit committee fees		602
Limpopo Office of the Premier: section 18 of the PFMA administration		748
Limpopo Provincial Treasury: Section 18 of the PFMA administration		1,262
Limpopo department of sports: Section 18 of the PFMA administration		364
Limpopo Cogsta: Section 18 of the PFMA administration		433
Limpopo Provincial Treasury: Seconded Acting Chief Financial Officer		470
Limpopo Provincial Treasury: Seconded CFO		1,371
<b>Total</b>		<b>11,623</b>

*List related party relationships*

Limpopo Department of Education is related to the following departments in the Limpopo Province due to them falling under the Limpopo Legislature: Limpopo Provincial Treasury; Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism; Limpopo Department of Public Works; Limpopo department of Roads and Transport; Limpopo Department of Health; Limpopo Department of Safety, Security and Liaison, Limpopo Department of Social Development, Limpopo Department of Sport, Arts and Culture, Limpopo Department of Agriculture; Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs and Office of the Premier. The Limpopo Provincial Treasury in line with Section 18 (2) (g) and (i) of the PFMA, seconded a team of officials to assist the department in supply chain management, governance, financial management and asset management up. The officials have been part of the audit process since 2015/16 and are assisting to remedy findings that will be raised by the Auditor General (SA). The salaries of the officials deployed are paid by the respective departments and LdoE is responsible for any additional remuneration due to these officials e.g. travel claims while performing duties for LdoE. The Section 18 administration ended on the 31st of July 2017. From the 1st of November 2017, Limpopo Provincial seconded an official to be the acting Chief Financial Officer. The CFO of education was seconded to Provincial Treasury for the 2017/2018 financial year.

Public Works: Provide office accommodation services for the office. The Department is utilizing numerous schools owned by the Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure for no rental payment. The Department of Public Works is responsible for project management unit on some of its infrastructure projects and no management fees are paid for the arrangement.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	<i>No. of Individuals</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>27 Key management personnel</b>			
Political office bearers (provide detail below)	1	1,978	1,902
Officials:			-
Level 15 to 16	5	6,518	4,395
Level 14 (incl CFO if at a lower level)	14	15,550	14,978
Family members of key management personnel	19	10,018	7,988
<b>Total</b>		<b>34,064</b>	<b>29,263</b>
<b>28 Provisions</b>		<b>2017/18 R'000</b>	<b>2016/17 R'000</b>
Claims against the state		1,046	-

**29 Movable Tangible Capital Assets**  
**MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing balance R'000
<b>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</b>	121,390	4,754	9,690	9,938	125,896
Transport assets	60,535	5,743	2,031	6,776	61,533
Computer equipment	33,257	(329)	2,980	1,299	34,609
Furniture and office equipment	25,359	(640)	708	1,629	23,798
Other machinery and equipment	2,239	(20)	3,971	234	5,956
<b>TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>121,390</b>	<b>4,754</b>	<b>9,690</b>	<b>9,938</b>	<b>125,896</b>

The adjustment is as a result of finding the correct amount for the assets that were either at R1 and were reinstated with correct amounts. The closing balance include the assets under investigation to the value of R16.5 million and the assets that are either in poor condition or under-utilized to the value of R5.7 million. The department planned to start verification process in mid-August and disposal processes in September 2018. Circular to inform officials to surrender their assets to be issued

**Movable Tangible Capital Assets under investigation**

	Number	Value R'000
<b>Included in the above total of the movable tangible capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:</b>		
Machinery and equipment	1,027	16,560

The capital assets to the value of R16.5 million are under investigation due to either the assets not verified during the verification process or lost. The department planned to conduct asset verification from mid-August 2018 in order to clear assets under investigation

**LIMPOPO: EDUCATION**  
**Notes to the Annual Financial Statements**

**29.1 Additions**  
**ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Cash R'000	Non-cash R'000	(Capital work-in-progress current costs and finance lease payments) R'000	Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year R'000	Total R'000
<b>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</b>	14,153	1,219	(5,682)	-	9,690
Transport assets	1,330	701			2,031
Computer equipment	2,549	431			2,980
Furniture and office equipment	703	5			708
Other machinery and equipment	9,571	82	(5,682)		3,971
<b>TOTAL ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>14,153.00</b>	<b>1,219</b>	<b>(5,682)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9,690</b>

The amount of R708 thousand is as a result of assets found during verification and corrected the price. The R701 thousand is for vehicles and R7 thousand is for computer equipment. The remaining non-cash items are as a result of assets from Wits, Fundi and CSIR. The amount of R5.6 million is for the finance leases.

**29.2 Disposals**  
**DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Sold for cash R'000	Non-cash disposal R'000	Total disposals R'000	Cash received Actual R'000
<b>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</b>	6,532	3,406	9,938	1,000
Transport assets	3,991	2,785	6,776	1,000
Computer equipment	1,070	229	1,299	
Furniture and office equipment	1,374	255	1,629	
Other machinery and equipment	97	137	234	
<b>TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>6,532</b>	<b>3,406</b>	<b>9,938</b>	<b>1,000</b>

The revenue collected was R1.5 million, but as at 31 March 2018 the auctioneer only paid R1 million and the rest were paid in 2018/19 financial year. The amount of R6 718 was disposed by error. Non-cash disposal is as a result of errors, non-qualifying items, duplicated assets and transfers to schools.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

**29.3 Movement for 2016/17**

**MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

	Opening balance R'000	Prior period error R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing balance R'000
<b>MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>471,048</b>	<b>(5,066)</b>	<b>46,624</b>	<b>391,216</b>	<b>121,390</b>
Transport assets	71,071	785	982	12,303	60,535
Computer equipment	28,874	3,448	7,946	7,011	33,257
Furniture and office equipment	21,408	3,910	1,005	964	25,359
Other machinery and equipment	349,695	(13,209)	36,691	370,938	2,239
<b>TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>471,048.00</b>	<b>(5,066)</b>	<b>46,624</b>	<b>391,216</b>	<b>121,390</b>

29.3.1

Prior period error

Nature of prior period error

Relating to 2016/17 ( affecting opening balance)

Mobile offices reclassified to Immovable assets

Updating of categories, systems errors and duplicated assets

**(5,066)**

(3,872)

(1,194)

The prior period error was as a result of changes in categories, assets duplicated in the opening asset register, incorrect prices and system error. The difference of R1, 000 is as a result of rounding off.

**29.4 Minor assets**

**MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Intangible assets R'000	Heritage assets R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Biological assets R'000	Total R'000
Opening balance	-	-	29,725	-	29,725
Value adjustments	-	-	3	-	3
Additions	-	-	2,055	-	2,055
Disposals	-	-	( 1,220)	-	(1,220)
<b>TOTAL MINOR ASSETS</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>30,563</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>30,563</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
Number of R1 minor assets			29,296		29,296
Number of minor assets at cost			29,870		29,870
<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS</b>	-	-	<b>59,166</b>	-	<b>59,166</b>

#### Minor Capital Assets under investigation

	Number	Value
<b>Included in the above total of the minor capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:</b>		<b>R'000</b>
Machinery and equipment	15,069	6,852
<b>Minor assets</b>		

The closing balance include assets under investigations to the value of R6.8 million and the assets that are either in poor condition or under-utilized to the value of R1.2 million. The department planned to start verification process in mid-August and disposal processes in September 2018. Circular to inform officials to surrender their assets to be issued. The R3 000 is for adjusting rounding off differences. The process of valuation of assets at R1 will start in 2018/19 financial year

#### MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Intangible assets R'000	Heritage assets R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Biological assets R'000	Total R'000
Opening balance	-	-	29,055	-	<b>29,055</b>
Prior period error	(211)	-	199	-	<b>(12)</b>
Additions	211	-	1,433	-	<b>1,644</b>
Disposals	-	-	962	-	962
<b>TOTAL MINOR ASSETS</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>29,725</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>29,725</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
Number of R1 minor assets	-	-	7,863	-	7,863
Number of minor assets at cost	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS</b>	-	-	7,863	-	7,863

29.4.1 Prior period error	Note	2016/17 R'000
Relating to 2016/17		(12)
Assets not recorded in the asset register		199
Licence fees incorrectly disclosed		(211)
<b>Total</b>		<b>(12)</b>

#### Movable assets written off MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Intangible assets R'000	Heritage assets R'000	Machinery and equipment R'000	Biological assets R'000	Total R'000
Assets written off	-	-	-	4,051	4,051
<b>TOTAL MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF</b>	-	-	-	4,051	4,051

No movable assets were written off for the period under review

#### S42 Movable capital assets

##### MAJOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2018

	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
No of Assets	-	-	30	-	30
Value of the asset (R'000)	-	-	227	-	227

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

#### MINOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2018

	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
No of Assets	-	-	5	-	5
Value of the asset (R'000)	-	-	18	-	18

#### MAJOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2017

	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
No of Assets	-	-	3,025	-	3,025
Value of the asset (R'000)	-	-	370,100	-	370,100

#### MINOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2017

	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
No of Assets	-	-	1,802	-	1,802
Value of the asset (R'000)	-	-	208	-	208

#### 30 Intangible Capital Assets

##### MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance	Value adjustments	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
SOFTWARE	5,139	-	-	-	5,139
<b>TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>5,139</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,139</b>

##### Movement for 2016/17

#### 30.1 MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance	Prior period error	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
SOFTWARE	5,139	-	-	-	5,139
<b>TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>5,139</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,139</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

**31 Immovable Tangible Capital Assets**

**MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing balance R'000
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	5,125,177	-	387,063	-	5,512,240
Non-residential buildings	4,753,129		384,937	-	5,138,066
Other fixed structures	372,048		2,126	-	374,174
<b>TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>5,125,177</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>387,063</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,512,240</b>

**Immovable Tangible Capital Assets under investigation**

	Number	Value R'000
<b>Included in the above total of the immovable tangible capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:</b>		
Buildings and other fixed structures		2,596,969

The R9,089,000 relates to capital expenditure that still needs to be allocated to the affected assets. Included in other fixed structures is the value of R345 million for mobile classrooms which were identified to be in poor condition as at 31 March 2018. Non-residential buildings at a cost of R2 242 340 592 relate to structures which were erected before 31 March 2011. The department will continue to work down this balance through a section 42 transfer process to the Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure (LDWRI). This process should satisfy that the contractual obligations on the affected projects have been fulfilled. Processes to dispose the dilapidated assets and transfer the completed project costs to Public Works will commence in the ensuing financial year.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

**31.1 Additions**  
**ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Cash	Non-cash	(Capital work-in-progress current costs and finance lease payments)	Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	1,257,535	78,200	(948,672)	-	387,063
Non-residential buildings	1,255,409	78,200	(948,672)	-	384,937
Other fixed structures	2,126				2,126
<b>TOTAL ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1,257,535</b>	<b>78,200</b>	<b>(948,672)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>387,063</b>

**31.2 Movement for 2016/17**  
**MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

	Opening balance	Prior period error	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	4,664,366	330,533	130,278	-	5,125,177
Non-residential buildings	4,640,045	(17,194)	130,278	-	4,753,129
Other fixed structures	24,321	347,727	-	-	372,048
<b>TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS</b>	<b>4,664,366</b>	<b>330,533</b>	<b>130,278</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,125,177</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

<b>31.2.1</b>	<b>Prior period error</b>	<i>Note</i>	<b>2016/17</b>
			<b>R'000</b>
	Nature of prior period error		<b>330,533</b>
	Prior year adjustment reallocated from work-in-progress		(12,580)
	Prior period error adjustment to S42 transfers		(4,614)
	Mobile classrooms and offices reclassified to immovable assets		347,727
	Relating to 2016/17		<b>24,321</b>
	Mobile classrooms and offices reclassified to immovable assets		24,321
	<b>Total</b>		<b>354,854</b>

#### Capital Work-in-progress

#### 31.3 CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2018

	<i>Note</i>	Opening Balance 1 April 2017 R'000	Current Year WIP R'000	Ready for use (Assets to the AR) / Contracts terminated R'000	Closing Balance 31 March 2018 R'000
Buildings and other fixed structures	Annexure 11	3,654,639	948,672	78,200	4,525,111
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>3,654,639</b>	<b>948,672</b>	<b>78,200</b>	<b>4,525,111</b>

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
<b>Accruals and payables not recognised relating to Capital WIP</b>		
Amounts relating to progress certificates received but not paid at year end and therefore not included in capital work-in-progress	202,850	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>202,850</b>	<b>-</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

#### CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2017

<i>Note</i>	Opening Balance R'000	Current Year WIP R'000	Ready for use (Assets to the AR) / Contracts terminated R'000	Closing Balance 31 March 2017 R'000
Annexure 11	3,020,462	634,177		3,654,639
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>				
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,020,462</b>	<b>634,177</b>	-	<b>3,654,639</b>

31.4	S42 Immovable assets Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA - 2017/18	No of Assets	Value of Assets R'000
	<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>5,138,066</b>
	Non-residential buildings	2,015	5,138,066
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>5,138,066</b>
	<b>Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA - 2016/17</b>	<b>No of Assets</b>	<b>Value of Assets R'000</b>
	<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>4,753,907</b>
	Non-residential buildings	1,917	4,753,032
	Other fixed structures	2	875
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,919</b>	<b>4,753,907</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

#### 32 Principal-agent arrangements

	2017/18	2016/17
32.1 Department acting as the principal	R'000	Fee paid R'000
Limpopo Education development trust	11,265	6,263
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research ( CSIR)	3,790	13,261
The Mvula Trust	85,473	173,586
The Independent Development Trust ( IDT)	694,200	313,406
South African Post Office ( SAPO)	5,168	10,846
Development Bank of South Africa ( DBSA)	229,192	403,363
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,029,090</b>	<b>920,725</b>

Limpopo education development Trust: The Trust is a conduit for donors bringing in money for the Department of Education. It mostly caters for Rand for Rand commitments between the Donor and the Department but not limited to Donors who want to implement their programmes through the trust, as a conduit for spending & monitoring implementations of such ( donations)

The Mvula Trust: Acts as an implementing agent for the allocated infrastructure projects

SAPO: Acts as an agent of the department by delivering learner support materials ( text books and stationery) to the schools in the province

CSIR: Is the agent for the department assisting with the implementation of GIAMA

IDT and DBSA : Act as agents for implementing infrastructure projects on behalf of the department

If the principal-Agent arrangement is terminated, the resource and cost implications for the Limpopo department of Education as the principal would be severely negative. This is because Limpopo department of Public Works and Infrastructure does not currently have the capacity to take on all the projects being implemented the other implementing agents and neither does Limpopo Department of Education. No assets or liabilities are under the custodian of the Agent.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

#### 33 Prior period errors

		2016/17		
	Note	Amount before error correction R'000	Prior period error R'000	Restated amount R'000
<b>33.1 Correction of prior period errors</b>				
Voted Funds to be surrendered	13	842,074	30,109	<b>872,183</b>
Receivables	12	106,327	(18,397)	<b>87,930</b>
Net Asset		89,532	(48,506)	<b>41,026</b>
<b>Net effect</b>		<b>1,037,933</b>	<b>(36,794)</b>	<b>1,001,139</b>

The adjustment of R18 million on receivables and Voted funds to be surrendered was done in order to align the AFS template to BAS Trial Balance for the debt against IDT which was processed on the AFS template during the 2016/2017 financial year and the same transaction implemented on BAS during the 2017/2018 financial year. This was done to avoid overstatement on Receivables. Voted funds to be surrendered has to be increased by R48 506 million to reverse the incorrect journal which was being processed on the AFS between Net Asset & Exchequer to balance the AFS template for 2015/16 & 2016/17 financial years instead of surplus surrender to Provincial Revenue Fund

<b>Immovable assets</b>	<b>31</b>	4,770,323	354,854	<b>5,125,177</b>
Prior year adjustment reallocated from work-in-progress and prior period error adjustment to S42 transfers				-
<b>Net effect</b>		<b>4,770,323</b>	354,854	5,125,177

The reason for the adjustment was for the reclassification of Mobile classrooms from Movable assets to Immovable assets

<b>Contingent liabilities</b>	<b>18</b>	547,365	(65,253)	<b>482,112</b>
<b>Net effect</b>		547,365	(65,253)	482,112

The reason for the adjustment of the opening balance is because of the judgment on rural allowances and the incorrect amounts disclosed in the previous financial year

<b>Commitments</b>	<b>19</b>	3,911,444	354,114	<b>4,265,558</b>
<b>Net effect</b>		<b>3,911,444</b>	<b>354,114</b>	<b>4,265,558</b>

The adjustment was to correct the understatement of the infrastructure commitments disclosed in the 2016/17 financial year

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

<b>OTHER</b>				
<b>Irregular expenditure</b>	<b>25</b>	3,748,075	117,788	<b>3,865,863</b>
<b>Minor assets</b>	<b>29</b>	(211)	199	<b>(12)</b>
<b>Movable tangible assets</b>	<b>29</b>	(15,190)	10,124	<b>(5,066)</b>
<b>Capital works in progress</b>	<b>31</b>	3,645,674	8,965	<b>3,654,639</b>
<b>Net effect</b>		<b>7,378,348</b>	<b>137,076</b>	<b>7,515,424</b>

**Irregular expenditure:** An amount of R143 million condoned by Provincial Treasury relating to the security tender was written off and the Irregular expenditure register was updated by an amount of R261 million which was previously not included

**Minor Assets:** The adjustment was to include assets which were previously incorrectly removed and for an intangible assets which was incorrectly classified

**Movable tangible assets:** There was an updating of categories, systems errors and duplicated assets as well reclassification of mobile classrooms to Immovable assets

**Capital Works in progress:** An amount of R8 965 million was reclassified from completed capital projects to capital works in progress

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

#### 34 STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED

NAME OF GRANT	GRANT ALLOCATION					SPENT				2016/17	
	Division of Revenue Act/Provincial Grants	Roll Overs	DOR A Adjustments	Other Adjustments	Total Available	Amount received by department	Amount spent by department	Under / (overs pending)	% of available funds spent by dept	Division of Revenue Act	Amount spent by department
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Infrastructure Grant	810,523			33,586	844,109	844,109	838,734	5,375	99%	1,007,630	938,072
HIV and AIDS	35,339				35,339	35,339	22,886	12,453	65%	33,310	23,486
EPWP Integrated grant for province	2,000				2,000	2,000	2,211	(211)	111%	2,000	1,876
Soc Sec EPWP incentive grant for province	2,888				2,888	2,888	2,379	509	82%	3,500	3,175
National School Nutrition Program	1,161,389			15,365	1,176,754	1,176,754	1,113,968	62,786	95%	1,111,311	1,087,090
Disability Grant	9,853				9,853	8,122	4,666	5,187	57%	42,553	34,544
Maths Science and technology	42,796			1,651	44,447	44,447	34,924	9,523	79%		
	<b>2,064,788</b>	-	-	<b>50,602</b>	<b>2,115,390</b>	<b>2,113,659</b>	<b>2,019,768</b>	<b>95,622</b>		<b>2,200,304</b>	<b>2,088,243</b>

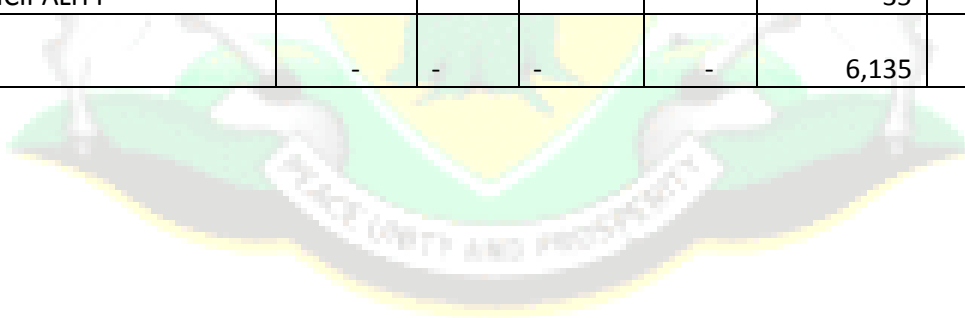
We, as the Limpopo Department of Education do confirm that we have received the grants as detailed above.

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

35 STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND OTHER TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES

NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	GRANT ALLOCATION				TRANSFER		
	DoRA and other transfers	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Funds Withheld	Re-allocations by National Treasury or National Department
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		
GREATER GIYANI TLC MUNICIPALITY				-	41		
LEPELLE NKUMPI MUNICIPALITY				-	37		
LIM368 LOCAL MUNICIPALITY				-	26		
POLOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY				-	5,996		
THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY					35		
	-	-	-	-	6,135	-	-



## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

#### ANNEXURE 1

#### STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS

DEPARTMENT/AGENCY/ACCOUNT	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				TRANSFER		2016/17
	Adjusted appropriation	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds transferred	Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
ETDP SETA	70,003			70,003	70,003	100%	22,878
<b>Total</b>	<b>70,003</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>70,003</b>	<b>70,003</b>		<b>22,878</b>

#### ANNEXURE 2

#### STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2016/17
	Adjusted appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds transferred	Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
<b>Transfers</b>							
Limpopo Education development trust	16,648			16,648	5,926	36%	408
School Funding Norms	1,679,151			1,679,151	1,651,107	98%	1,385,557
Independent Schools Subsidies	126,973			126,973	124,418	98%	115,104
Public Special Schools	55,495			55,495	55,080	99%	52,396
Early Childhood	2,850			2,850	2,367	83%	1,547
	<b>1,881,117</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,881,117</b>	<b>1,838,898</b>		<b>1,555,012</b>

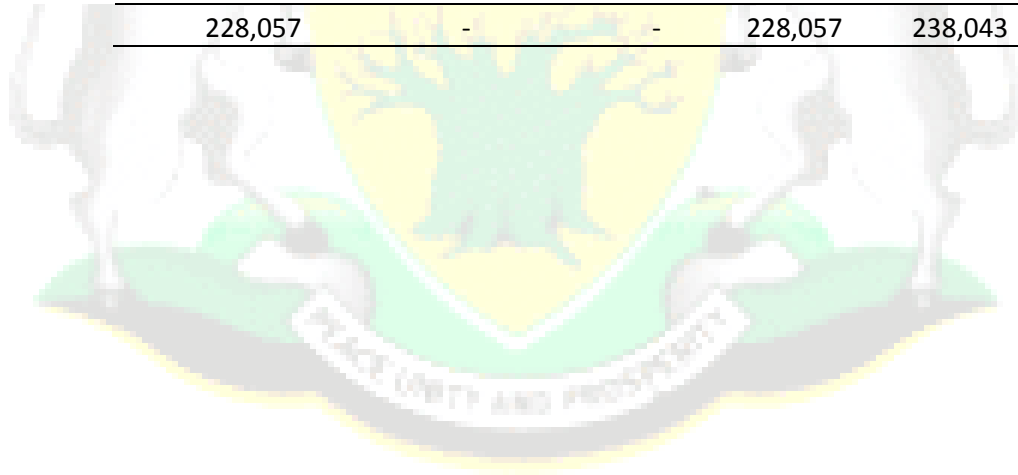
## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

**ANNEXURE 3**

**STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS**

HOUSEHOLDS	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2016/17
	Adjusted appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds transferred	Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
<b>Transfers</b>							
H/H EMPL							
S/BEN:INJURY ON DUTY	1,462			1,462	1,482	101%	1,303
H/H EMPL S/BEN:LEAVE GRATUITY	206,965			206,965	220,940	107%	182,064
H/H:BURSARIES(NON-EMPLOYEE)	8,293			8,293	8,293	100%	6,884
H/H:CLAIMS AGAINST STATE(CASH)	11,337			11,337	7,328	65%	14,063
GEPF				-			5,556
	<b>228,057</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>228,057</b>	<b>238,043</b>		<b>209,870</b>



## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

#### ANNEXURE 4

#### STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
<b>Received in kind</b>			
Salaamedia Pty Ltd	Drilling of borehole		86
Salaamedia Pty Ltd	Drilling of borehole		79
Joy Global South Africa Foundation Trust	Construction and furnishing of boarding facilities		3,500
MTN SA Foundation	Donation of second hand/used furniture		60
Standard Bank of South Africa	Donation of used furniture		4
Macmillan Education South Africa	providing of trolley and reading materials		40
Statistics South Africa	Donation of Stationery Items		5,103
Anglo American Platinum	rebuilding of school		2,800
Anglo American Platinum	rebuilding of school		5,000
MNT Foundation	donation of fully flashed computer laboratories in various schools and classrooms refurbishment		3,385
Murray & Roberts	Refurbishment and Provisioning of other resources		412
Enabling Solutions Pty Ltd	donation of 250 printers		1,500
National Lottery Commission	Building of sports recreation facilities		272
MTN SA Foundation	donation of fully flashed computer laboratories in various schools and classrooms refurbishment		3,781
Lactio Publishers Pty Ltd	donation for reading, writing, letter sounding and mathematics prizes for the foundation phase 35 learners and one (1) educator, medallions, printing of certificates awards and trophies and (1) laptop for winning educator, 34 tables for children		80
Muteo Consulting	Construction of an admin block		288
Imerys South Africa Pty Ltd	Rebuilding of school		5,079
Palabora Foundation	Provision Infrastructure and furniture, Computer Hardware installation and maintenance		232
Maseke Community Banakome CPA	Building of computer science laboratory and admin block		4,000
Sefateng Chrome Mine	Rebuilding of school		3,677
Desai Operating Trust	Upgrading of the school 8 classroom block, grade R centre, Kitchen and Administration Block		2,400
Anglo American Platinum	construction admin block, and ablution facilities		6,000

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Amos Vuma Foundation	sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of 120 note books and pens		9
Old Mutual	Sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of 70 travelling bags		70
Vodacom Mall of the North	Sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of IT equipment of 10x smartphones and 10x tablets		80
MTN SA Foundation	Sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of ICT equipment of 10x laptops		100
IT Master information technology consultants	sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of 5 (five) intel 2in1 tables white and 100 (Hundred) laptops bag(notebook carry cases) to the achieving learners		100
Lexmark international SA pty ltd	sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of IT equipment of 5 (five) single mono laser printers		50
Fundi	sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners 5 (five)top learners in the form of voucher or fundi cards		2
National Lottery Commission	procurement of pump and accessories as well as onions and peas		200
SABC	Donation of Computer and airtime		231
House of Ashante	sponsorship for 2016 Grade 12 Learners in the form of sponsoring of therapeutic massage treatment R2600 discounted voucher of R2000		6
Central Energy Fund	Donation of school shoes to the needy pupil		60
Venetia Mine De Beers Consolidated Mines	Donation of school Shoes and sanitary pads for back to school campaign		50
Shangwane Trading	Donation of school shoes to the needy pupil		10
Mshandukani Holdings	construction of office block for Dzindi Circuit		2,000
National Lottery Commission	Construction of multipurpose sport court		300
National Lottery Commission	construction of netball court an purchasing of sport equipment		229
National Department of Sports and Recreation	Construction of multipurpose sport court		11,000
Marula Platinum Mine	Construction of a one Medium admin block and a block of 4 classrooms		2,000

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
National Education Collaboration Trust (NECT)	Donation raised by NECT in support of crowd resourcing project in Vuwani		10,691
Rural Dept and Land Affairs	Construction of 12 classrooms, toilets, admin block, fence, water, guard house, playground		8,000
De Beer Trust	Donations from De Beers Trust for infrastructure development at various schools		6,000
National Lotteries Distribution Fund	Donations from National Lotteries Distribution Fund towards Netball and Volleyball Equipment		295
Embassy of Japan	Donations from Embassy of Japan for the construction of Mangakane Primary school		847
South African National Parks	Donation from South African National Parks for the provision of Science Laboratories		4,572
Blue Print IT Solutions	Minion Illumin and carry bags grade one learners	35	
Malungani Family Trust	building of one (1) block of five (5) classrooms	1,500	
Bohwa Ba Rena Community Development Trust	Building of Admin Block	4,000	
Western Plantinum LimitedLonmin	Upgrading of school, construction of admin facilities, science laboratory and one block of three classroom	3,500	
Reboni Furniture Group	Donation of school furniture	292	
Molteno Institute of Language and Literacy with Roger Federer	Extension of the Roger Federer Project through a pilot of Peer-to-Peer Mentoring 2018 and beyond	15,000	
LHC Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd	donation of school chairs	1	
Rockviewer Accommodation and Conference Centre	donation of school chairs	2	
PPC Cement	donation of mobile science LAB and ICT LAB	1,500	
Sefapane Lodges and Safaris	breakfast session mentoring seminar for grade	7	
Give It Back	donation of 12m 21PC Solar Laboratory	1,100	
Air Product South Africa Pty Ltd	Building of community Library	603	
Northam Platinum Limited Zondereinde	Upgrading of infrastruture	700	
Limpopo Gambling Board	Donation of office furniture and ICT equipment	10	
Limpopo Gambling Board	Donation of learning tools for grade R learners and computers	490	
Limpopo Connexion	donatio of offline content phase 2 : 5 Laptops; 5 data projectors; 5 D-Link wireless routers ant 75 USBs wireless adapters	107	

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Elim Waterval Foundation	donation of sanitary pads	5	
Northam Booyendal mine	building of science lab	1,800	
Procon	building of an administrative block	1,000	
Limpopo Gambling Board	Renovations of Schools	1,200	
Anglo American Rustenburg mines	Construction of a School - additional funds	7,500	
Standard Bank (Polokwane Square)	30x laptops to the value of (R213 707.00) Cash amount to be distributed to 10 education districts to the value of (R400 000.00)	614	
Bathokoa Transport	donation in cash	5	
Old Mutual SA	donation of 15x ASUS Intel Quad-Core Atom 10.1" tablets	57	
Mhangani Security Services (Pty) Ltd	donation of 3x braille machines	35	
ETDP-SETA	donation of bursary to 20 learners	1,200	
Kgosi Monene General Services cc	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	15	
R1 & AKA Security & Construction	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017 in addition bottle water 144x500ml bonaqua still water	5	
Fundi	Sponsoring cash voucher towards announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017 to the of value R15 000.00 (i.e 5x2000 cash voucher in a form of FUNDI Cards, 2 500.00 to 1st top school, 1 500.00 2nd school and 1000.00 to the 3rd school)	15	
MTN Foundation	10x laptops	105	
Mustek	donation of 10x mecer 14" notebook duplex laser printer 2x	65	
Samancor Chrome: Eastern Chrome Mines	Infrastructure improvement and support	20,500	
Gija Security	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	20	
Mabushe Transport	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	3	
Nomaduku Security Services	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	20	
Samema Tours	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	2	

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Mvula Trust	donation of book vouchers towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	100	
Mecer Inter-Ed Pty Ltd	donation of 10x full busarries for IC3 Spark course fothe duration of 1 year	50	
Boschhoek Mountain Estate	Donation of Computers	17	
Prof Alfred Nevhutanda Development Foundation	Donation of seven (07) IPADS and Bags to deserving leanears during the release of 2017 Grade 12 Results	25	
Adopt a School Foundation	construction of four new classrooms, renovations of classrooms and provision of new school uniforms to orphans and vulnerable learners	2,615	
Asivhanga Transport	donation in cash towards the announcement of Grade 12 Results for 2017	10	
LALELA Live changing Art	Donation towards training of educatores in Heart Maps curriculum and methodology as a component of creative arts and life science subject for grade 6-9 in schools	54	
National Lotteries Commission	building of sport combo at	250	
Limpopo Gambling Board	Renovations of classrooms at Lebowakgomo Sec School	500	
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>66,634</b>	<b>95,065</b>



## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

#### ANNEXURE 5

#### STATEMENT OF ACTUAL MONTHLY EXPENDITURE PER GRANT

GRANT TYPE	APRI L 2017	MAY 2017	JUN 2017	JUL 2017	AUG 2017	SEPT 2017	OCT 2017	NOV 2017	DEC 2017	JAN 2018	FEB 2018	MAR 2018	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Infrastructure Grant	1,493	97,973	159,431	101,404	298,307	34,091	82,038	72,106	27,006	7,068	2,316	(44,500)	838,734
HIV and AIDS	598	688	518	927	1,886	1,941	1,956	1,635	3,440	1,845	932	6,517	22,886
EPWP Intergrated grant for province	-	0	558	326	216	213	211	206	227	238	246	(231)	2,211
Soc Sec EPWP incentive grant for province				572	506	147	634	446	347	119	140	(532)	2,379
National School Nutrition Program	2,593	21,428	132,641	155,355	56,741	96,868	116,090	127,681	158,254	16,554	44,897	184,865	1,113,968
Disability Grant												4,666	4,666
Maths Science and technology	-	2,241	1,177	740	2,728	1,479	4,050	13,387	3,144	516	1,113	4,348	34,924
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,685</b>	<b>122,330</b>	<b>294,326</b>	<b>259,325</b>	<b>360,384</b>	<b>134,740</b>	<b>204,980</b>	<b>215,462</b>	<b>192,419</b>	<b>26,340</b>	<b>49,644</b>	<b>155,134</b>	<b>2,019,768</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

#### ANNEXURE 6

#### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018 - LOCAL

GUARANTOR INSTITUTION	Guarantee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Guarantees issued during the year	Guaranteed repayments/ cancelled/ reduced/ released during the year	Revaluations	Closing balance 31 March 2018	Guaranteed interest for year ended 31 March 2018	Realised losses not recoverable i.e. claims paid out
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Housing</b>									
0001 STANDARD BANK			40	-	-		40		
0003 NEDBANK LIMITED			171	-	38		133		
0004 FIRSTRAND BANK:			302	90	78		313		
0017 ABSA			106	-	106		-		
0052 PEOPLES BANK FB			-	12	-		12		
0054 FNB - FORMER SA			26	-	-		26		
0055 OLD MUT (NEDB/P			27	-	27		-		
0152 MPUMALANGA			-	27	-		27		
0324 NP DEVELOP. COR			1,230	-	518		712		
Subtotal		-	1,901	129	767	-	1,263	-	-

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

FINANCIAL INSTITUTION	2016/17 CLOSING BALANCE		2017/18 OPENING BALANCE		DIFFERENCE	
	NUMBER	AMOUNT	NUMBER	AMOUNT	NUMBER	AMOUNT
0001 STANDARD BANK	1	39,960.00	1.00	39,960.00	-	
0003 NEDBANK LIMITED	5	170,760.00	5.00	170,760.00		
0004 FIRSTRAND BANK:	7	301,893.00	7.00	301,893.00	-	-
0017 ABSA	2	105,776.00	2.00	105,776.00	-	
0052 PEOPLES BANK FB	0	-	-	-		
0054 FNB - FORMER SA	1	26,000.00	1.00	26,000.00		
0055 OLD MUT (NEDB/P	1	27,000.00	1.00	27,000.00		
0152 MPUMALANGA	0	-	-	-		
0324 NP DEVELOP. COR	18	1,229,789.60	18.00	1,229,790.00	-	-
BOE BANK LIMITED	1	24,200.00	-	-	1.00	24,200.00
GRAND TOTAL HOUSING	36	1,925,378.60	35.00	1,901,179.00	1.00	24,200.00



## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

#### ANNEXURE 7

#### STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2018

NATURE OF LIABILITY	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)	Closing balance 31 March 2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Claims against the department					
Chenjerai Kaparadza/LDoE - 2963	2				2
CBC Gauteng (Pty) Ltd/ Makgubuketja Primary School and LDOE (3649)	3				3
Fridah Matsemela Boshielo obo Kgottello Boshielo – 4520	10				10
Mphela NP/ Manamela and LDOE - 3671	10		10		-
Thubisi MC/LDOE	15				15
Vhavhudi Vhomme/LDOE & Motheong Primary School -2625	18				18
Hlengani Samson Mangolele/LDOE -3593	19				19
Patrick Ramatsoma / Shotong Primary School -2752	19				19
Manenzhe Lawrence Mutshinyalo - 3559	33				33
Vhavhudi Vhomme/Jack Monare Primary School – 2482	34				34
Manaka Thamaga Charles - 2580	38		38		-
Loveness Ntsundeni Mudau/LDOE - 3596	50				50
Mahadulula Azwinndini Angelina / LDOE – 3557	50				50
Mukhwanteli S Ralson/LDOE - 3486	50				50
Legoabe Dikeledi Martha/ Mmapholo M Kekana – 3825	54		54		-
Jan Lekentle Phokane/LDOE & Mmiditse and Leolo Schools -4532	66				66
Mokgola MJ/LDOE - 3641	72				72
Hortencio Sainde Penga obo Tembelihle Penga – 4586	75				75
Mogano Mankhapele John/MEC for Education – 2907	82				82
Maleka Ramadimetja Idah/LDOE - 2780 & 3104	93				93
Raolane Touring Projects cc/Mokope Senior Secondary School & LDoE - 2952	98				98
CHOENE LAZARUS MANKGA/LDOE – 3260	100				100
Esther Nekhumbe – 3445	100				100
Freddy Mashilo Pilusa / LDOE – 1334	100				100

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NATURE OF LIABILITY	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)	Closing balance 31 March 2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Khumalo Mary Khaokis obo Khumalo Lerato Dinah/LDoE – 2972	100				100
Komape R & J/Department of Education – 3083	100				100
Masekela PH/LDOE -2319 & 2548	100				100
Matodzi Avhaphani Elizabeth obo Phallecia Vhangwele Matodzi - 3565	100				100
Motsai Lettie Mpho obo Motsai Thulani - 3274	100				100
Oscar Maluleke/T N Mabasa - 2674	100				100
Rethabile Mphahlele – 3735	100				100
Seribe William Mathabatha/LDOE - 3282	100				100
Zip Security Services CC/LDOE - 1946	115				115
Vhavhudi Vhomme/Tshungulela Secondary School -2238	130				130
RUTH HLEBELA /LDOE -3721	148				148
Indlovu Developers cc(in liquidation)/MEC,Ldoe - 3038	154				154
Mikathe Kwetliso & Projects/Ngwana Mohube school -2255	159				159
Fawiti Business Enterprise CC / LDOE - 1950	178				178
Mabela Ntotola Reuben obo Nelson Masiya -2230	200				200
Manaka Mercy Mmatlala / LDOE - 3227	200				200
Muthavhine Tshifhiwa obo Muthavhine Mpariseni – 4587	200				200
Ramonyai Mahubelele Phillipine / LDOE and another – 3478	200		200		-
Ramasela Gloria Hlongwane / LDOE & LP Kekana – 3464	208				208
Matodzi Construction & Projects/MEC forLDoE – 2896	225		225		-
One Guard Security Services / LDOE - 1949	231				231
Seswai Business Enterprise/ LDOE - 1944	237				237
Makua Jan Nalebotsane / LDoE - 3013	250		250		-
Mapiti Mabawe Maugreenath Johanna / MEC of Education – 2175	250				250

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NATURE OF LIABILITY	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)	Closing balance 31 March 2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Talisman Plant & Tool Hire (Pty) Ltd/LDOE -2560	254				254
Naremosa Trading Enterprise/ Ngwako Primary School - 3063	260				260
Muhanyisi Trading Enterprises CC / LDOE – 3099	292				292
Manoko MJ/MEC for Education -2946	300				300
Magongwa JP/LDOE -2611	300				300
Mapula Rons Mahasha obo Tebogo Shorn Mahasha / LDOE - 3476	300				300
Mashabela RJ/LDOE & Lesufi NP -2627	300				300
Mateta Mohale Justice /SGB Ramotshinyadi School & Others - 3078	300				300
Mokonyama Salby Oupa/LDOE - 2169	300				300
Mononela S/LDoE -2991	300				300
Ntsewa TD & others -2308	300				300
Magopa Puleng Magopa / LDoE - 3044	308		308		-
Marumofase Security Services / LDOE - 1948	357				357
Juniano Trading Enterprise CC/ LDOE - 3931	364		364		-
Gert Venter obo Morne Venter -3614	400				400
Mampone Security and Tracing Agency/LDOE – 3528	426				426
Masithulela Protection Services / LDOE – 1947	436				436
NASOU via Africa/LDOE - 2320	439				439
Kelebogile Mida Moshidi obo Alfred Thato Moshidi – 3180	8,500				8,500
Maake Mabjalwa Caroline obo Seaka Piet Maake / LDOE - 3474	500				500
Maphanga SP/Mashilo PP -2304	500				500
Mashabeng Maphoku/LDOE -2544	500				500
Seshoahla Zacharia Maboya/LDOE - 3543	500		500		-
Thabo Fenyane obo Glen Malapane /LDOE – 3272	500				500
Thato Ramabele/Dinalane and LDOE - 3019 & 3513	500				500
Jan Carel Oosthuizen/Oos Skool - 2500	534				534

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NATURE OF LIABILITY	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)	Closing balance 31 March 2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Lefapa Financial Holdings v Lekakgona Communities Development & enterprise and 3 others - 3135	576				576
Mokgola MJ & Mokgola S/LDOE - 1976	583				583
Malahlela Samuel Serumula & Max Sedibane / LDOE - 2562	772				772
Kgomaganang Business Enterprises CC /LDOE - 2942	865				865
Rose Phoshoko 4529	1,000				1,000
Tshidzalushaka Trading Enterprises CC / LDOE - 3097	1,396				1,396
Mashoko-a-Tlabo General Trading CC/LDOE - 2994	1,472				1,472
Uncle Benny GP Engineering/LDOE - 2526	1,900				1,900
Mashilo Lambrechts Architects / LDoE - 2937	1,950		1,950		-
Thobejane Phoko Joel obo Thobejane Samuel/LDOE - 2445	2,000				2,000
Nkhena Security / LDoE - 2968	2,496				2,496
Monene ICT Solutions and Projects - 3718	5,565				5,565
Riverside Chuene Construction CC/LDOE - 3151	6,021				6,021
South African Post Office/LDOE - 3411	6,100		6,100		-
MPPJ Property Development CC / LDoE - 2788	7,973				7,973
Taurus Garden CC/LDOE - 2714	14,467				14,467
Amandla Karabo/LDOE - 3147	39,330				39,330
Sankhyaa Learning Private Limited/LDoE - 3014	95,720				95,720
Fulu Books CC / LDOE - 4689		1,200			1,200
Mphakane James Mengwai / LDOE - 4674		100			100
Mpho Ramalivhana / LDOE -4617		100			100
Matsiri Johannes Rapotu / Mpho Seeletso & LDOE - 4611		32			32
Maria Sepoa Tshukudu / LDOE - 4542		500			500
Rapudubu Maroreng Portia obo John Ramafalo/ LDOE - 4786		1,000			1,000

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

NATURE OF LIABILITY	Opening balance 1 April 2017	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)	Closing balance 31 March 2018
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Moloto Masete / LDOE - 4640		60			60
Phafane Peter Mashilo / LDOE - 4597		40			40
Shikweni Rixongile Beaty obo Lonene Xivutiso Shikweni / LDOE - 4656		250			250
Taelon Building & General Construction / LDOE - 4764		75			75
Mapula Mosowa obo Mosowa K / LDOE - 4603		8			8
Mahlangu Florah Vecentia obo Faith Botshelo Mahlangu / LDOE - 4775		100			100
Mashilo Thomas Baloyi / LDOE - 4721		16			16
Mafcon Pty Ltd / Matsogela Secondary School - 4685		123			123
Annettjie Maropeng Tshikwama obo Amogelang Tshikwama - 4572 & 4705		80			80
Mpotla Joel Masabe / LDOE - 3603		200			200
PTYtrade 73 (Pty)Ltd EDUSOLUTIONS/LDOE	268,880				268,880
SARS		101,180			101,180
<b>Total</b>	<b>482,112</b>	<b>105,063</b>	<b>9,999</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>577,176</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

**ANNEXURE 8**  
**CLAIMS RECOVERABLE**

GOVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		Total	
	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	31/03/2018	31/03/2017
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>DEPARTMENTS</b>						
Gauteng Department of Education			1,140	344	1,140	344
Limpopo : Department of Health			46	46	46	46
Limpopo: Department of Transport			16	16	16	16
Eastern cape dept of Education			148	22	148	22
Limpopo department of Sports, Arts and Culture			121	121	121	121
North West department of Education			552	807	552	807
Free State Department of Education			44	44	44	44
Department of Correctional services: Limpopo region			40		40	-
Limpopo department of Agriculture			27		27	-
Mpumalanga department of Education'			51		51	-
	-	-	2,186	1,400	2,186	1,400
<b>OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITIES</b>						
CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY			16	16	16	16
	-	-	16	16	16	16
<b>Total</b>	-	-	2,203	1,416	2,203	1,416

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

**ANNEXURE 9**  
**INTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES**

GOVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		Total	
	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	31/03/2018	31/03/2017
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>DEPARTMENTS</b>						
<b>Current</b>						
Department of Education: Gauteng			328	544	328	544
Department of Education: Mpumalanga			273	2,427	273	2,427
Department of Education: Kwazulu Natal			66	222	66	222
Department of Health: Limpopo		100	54	51	54	151
Department of Education: Northern Cape		133	24		24	133
Limpopo Premier's office		95			-	95
Department of Justice			1	46	1	46
National Department of Higher Education and Training				16	-	16
National department of Social development				25	-	25
MP: Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport				23	-	23
Limpopo Department of transport				3	-	3
Limpopo Provincial Treasury	65					-
Limpopo COGSTA		17		23	-	40
National Department of Labor			27	27	27	27
Department of Community Safety, Security and Liaison ( Limpopo)		7			-	7
SAPS				35	-	35
Limpopo Department of Agriculture and Rural development				24	-	24
North West department of Education			132		132	-
Dept of Education Eastern Cape			126		126	-
Gauteng department of E-government			10		10	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>1,040</b>	<b>3,466</b>	<b>1,040</b>	<b>3,818</b>

## LIMPOPO: EDUCATION

### Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements

#### ANNEXURE 10

	2017/18		2016/17	
	Quantity	R'000	Quantity	R'000
<b>Inventory</b>				
Opening balance	1,309,207	199,002	3,669	416,968
Add/(Less): Adjustments to prior year balances			568,098	(249,669)
Add: Additions/Purchases - Cash	7,255,146	649,186	7,179,852	613,427
Add: Additions - Non-cash			36,691	367
(Less): Disposals				
(Less): Issues	(7,158,646)	(654,546)	(6,479,103)	(582,091)
Add/(Less): Adjustments				
Closing balance	1,405,707	193,642	1,309,207	199,002

#### ANNEXURE 11

##### Movement in Capital Work-in-Progress

##### MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance	Current Year Capital WIP	Ready for use (Asset register) / Contract terminated	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	3,654,639	948,672	(78,200)	4,525,111
Non-residential buildings	3,654,639	948,672	(78,200)	4,525,111
<b>TOTAL</b>	3,654,639	948,672	(78,200)	4,525,111

##### MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance	Prior period errors	Current Year Capital WIP	Ready for use (Asset register) / Contract terminated	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES</b>	3,011,497	8,965	634,177	-	3,654,639
Non-residential buildings	3,011,497	8,965	634,177	-	3,654,639
<b>TOTAL</b>	3,011,497	8,965	634,177	-	3,654,639





**LIMPOPO**

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF  
**EDUCATION**

ISBN No: 978-0-621-46781-9  
PR405/2018

This report was prepared by:

**Limpopo Department of Education  
113 Biccard Street, Cnr Excelsior Street  
POLOKWANE**

**Private Bag x 9489  
Pietersburg  
0700**

[www.edu.limpopo.gov.za](http://www.edu.limpopo.gov.za)